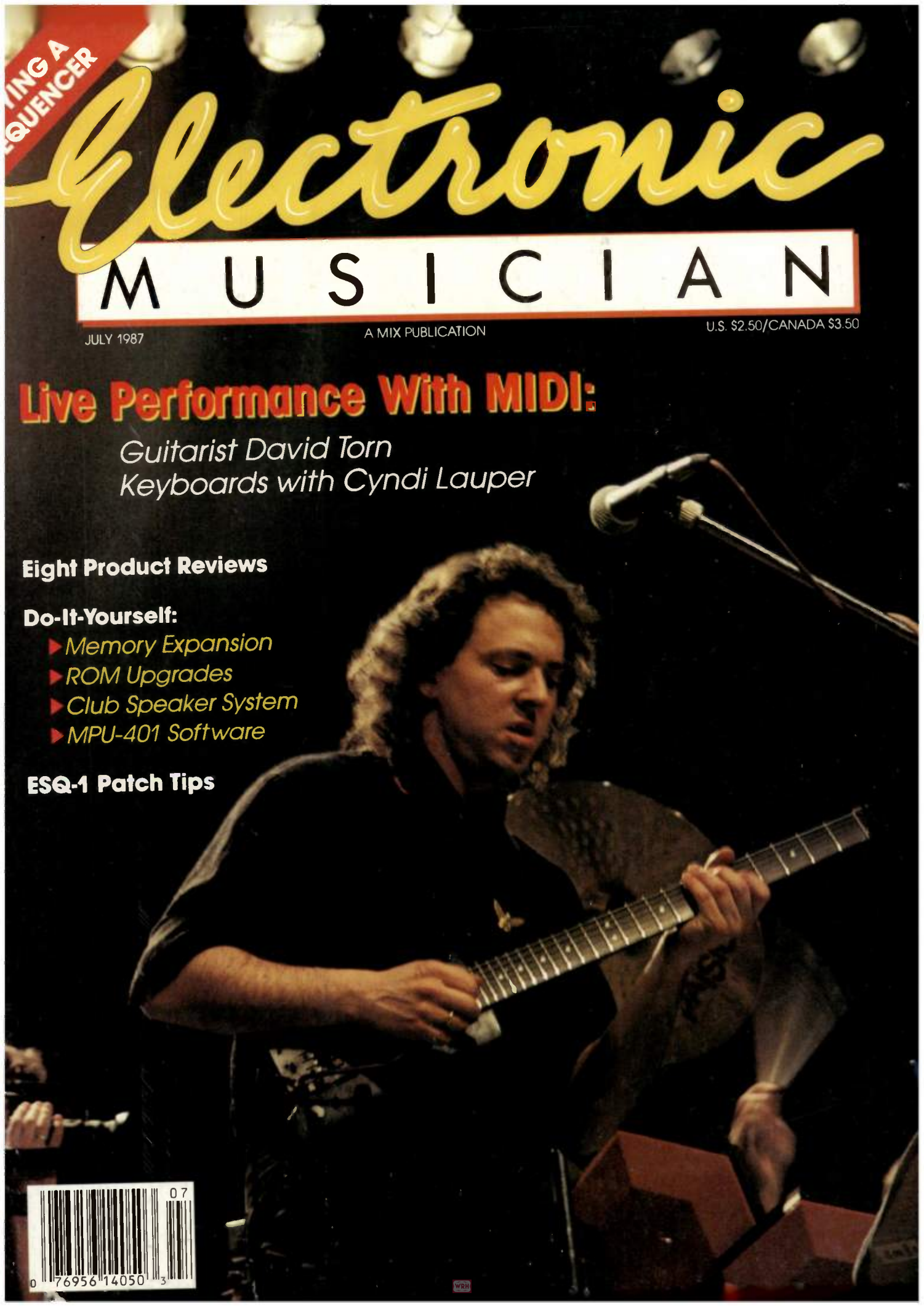




ING A
QUENCER

Electronic

MUSICIAN

JULY 1987

A MIX PUBLICATION

U.S. \$2.50/CANADA \$3.50

Live Performance With MIDI:

Guitarist David Torn
Keyboards with Cyndi Lauper

Eight Product Reviews

Do-It-Yourself:

- ▶ Memory Expansion
- ▶ ROM Upgrades
- ▶ Club Speaker System
- ▶ MPU-401 Software

ESQ-1 Patch Tips



WPH

eenie, meenie,



How to choose the right 4-tracker for

Start with the X-30. You couldn't do better. This is our third generation multitracker designed specifically for the beginning recordist. You'll be making better sounding tapes **faster** with the X-30. You can always tell what's going on just by looking at the controls, so it's really easy to use in all modes — recording, overdubbing and mixing. Plus it sounds great, thanks to Dolby[®] C noise reduction. Plays standard cassettes with Dolby B code, too, for full compatibility with your tape library. Remember you're buying a tool, not a toy — something that might turn a career. So if you're ready to start, check out the X-30, the smart start-up. It's all ready to go.

Move up to the 160. Twice the normal tape speed ($3\frac{3}{4}$ ips instead of $1\frac{7}{8}$ ips) accounts for a significant improvement in fidelity by way of more headroom and better frequency response. There are in-line insertion points too, for easier connections with reverbs and other effects processors.

Sitting MIDI pretty? The 260 has six inputs. Synth players and MIDI users will especially appreciate the extra two inputs. No need to record instruments which can be triggered to perform in sync, on cue. The dedicated stereo buss is another hit feature of the 260. Makes it easier to bounce tracks and mix.

MIDI, MAX



your needs:

460

The 460 is simply the best multitracker made. The cassette drive mechanism is so smart it can sync with video via the Fostex Synchronizer with software version 3.0.

The mixing section of the 460 contains 8 inputs (each with XLR-type mic connector, phantom powering, stereo send, parametric EQ and solo), 4 buss outputs, a dedicated stereo mixer for the 4-channel buss, selectable monitoring, switchable LED bargraph metering and convenient, accessible patch points for flexible system interface.

The recorder section of the 460 features a true 2-speed transport (separate record EQ circuits for $1\frac{7}{8}$ and $3\frac{3}{4}$ ips), both Dolby B

and C NR, 2-position autolocate, search to zero, auto repeat and SMPTE/EBU sync capability.

One of the hottest production rigs going is a 460 with the Fostex 8-track. Reference work on cassettes; masters on open reel; everything locked together in perfect sync.

So whether your needs are simple or complex, if they involve a 4-track cassette/mixer, look to one of these with satisfaction. While different in features and functions, each has its full measure of the Fostex Sound. The Sound of Success. © 1987, Fostex Corp. of America, 15431 Blackburn Ave., Norwalk, CA 90650 (213) 921-1112.

*Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Labs Licensing Corp.

YOU'VE NEVER HEARD DRUMS LIKE THIS.



THE F16 DRUM COMPUTER.

F16 Now, through the power of 16 bit digital sampling technology, there is a drum computer capable of reproducing any sound with the clarity and brilliance of a compact disk: sounds so amazingly precise it's shocking.

The F16 provides from one to sixteen modular voices that will alter your percussive perspective forever. Full 16 bit samples with 96 dB of dynamic range. Imagine a crash cymbal sampled at 50 KHz that plays for 6 startling seconds; or a tom that booms for 22 seconds or more.

Each voice has independent tuning, volume and pan controls, and is available through direct outs or the stereo mixer. Mic and line inputs make your sampling easy, and editing commands allow you

to trim and move samples at will. Save your sounds on the super fast high capacity floppy disk drive.

Driving the F16 from pads, pre-recorded drum tracks or your drum machine's trigger outs, the response time is a blinding 100 microseconds! It's dynamic sensitive, of course, with MIDI in, out and through.

The F16 is rugged, reliable, and simple to use. And, it sounds incredible.

Best of all, prices start at under \$2,500 and voice modules are easy to add.

Prepare yourself. Forat Electronics is about to propel you and your music into dimensions of sound that previously existed only in the farthest corners of your imagination.



FORAT ELECTRONICS

11514 Ventura Boulevard—Unit 1, Studio City, CA 91604 (818) 763-3007

Electronic

MUSICIAN

A MIX PUBLICATION

DEPARTMENTS

- 6 Editor's Note
- 7 Letters
- 14 What's New
- 26 User Groups
- 120 Released and Reviewed
by Robert Carlberg
- 126 DataBank
- 128 Advertiser Index

COVER

Just as it is changing the way that we record and compose music, technology is changing the face of live performance. David Torn, shown playing live at the 1st International Art Rock Festival in Frankfurt, Germany, is one of the new breed of guitarists who is just as comfortable with advanced signal processors and MIDI control as he is with tube amps and steel strings. Photo: Peter Hirschfeld.

Electronic Musician is published at 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710 and is © 1987 by Mix Publications, Inc. This is Volume Three, Number Seven, July 1987. *Electronic Musician* (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly. Second Class postage paid at Berkeley, CA and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced, quoted in whole or in part by mimeograph or any other manner without written permission of the publishers.

Subscriptions are available for \$22.00 per year (12 issues). Single or back issue price is \$3.50. Subscription rates outside the U.S. are \$34.00 per year.

Send subscription applications, subscription inquiries and changes of address to *Electronic Musician*, PO Box 3747, Escondido, CA 92025.

Address all other correspondence to *Electronic Musician*, 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 843-7901.

We are interested in receiving unsolicited manuscripts but cannot be responsible for them and cannot return them unless they are accompanied by a stamped, self-addressed envelope. We urge you to send for our "How to Write for EM" guidelines.

Display advertising rates, specs and closing dates are available upon request.

To the best of our knowledge the information contained herein is correct. However, Mix Publications, Inc., its editors and writers cannot be held responsible for the use of the information or any damages which may result.

ARTICLES



LIVE PERFORMANCE APPLICATIONS

Wide Dispersion Sound System by Mike Sokol 28

Get your sound into every nook and cranny of a club—without blasting anyone's eardrums.

Live Keyboards with Cyndi Lauper by David Rosenthal 35

If you're setting up a MIDI keyboard system, it's good to know what works for someone whose job depends on doing it right.



MIDI

Ins and Outs of Program Change by George DaNova 44

How to make the most of this ubiquitous MIDI feature.

Buying Your First Sequencer by Jeff Burger 48

Sequencers are better than ever, which makes choosing one more difficult than ever. Here are the main points to consider.



COMPUTERS AND SOFTWARE

Making Quantization Work for You by Craig Anderton 72

Quantization can do much more than just correct for sloppy playing.

Programming the MPU-401 Interface by Les Penner 77

Presenting "Poor Man's Split," an application that demonstrates basic programming on the IBM PC.



INTERVIEW

David Torn: Re-Igniting the Fuse of Fusion by John Diliberto 58

An up-and-coming guitarist balances technology with the human touch.



DO-IT-YOURSELF

Secrets of Memory Expansion by Charles Fischer 82

Expand the memory of older synths for next to nothing.

Service Clinic:

Questions and Answers by Alan Gary Campbell 90

Maybe not all roads lead to ROM, but a lot of upgrade paths do.



SYNTHESIS

The Lost Art of Synthesis by Jim Johnson 98

Hints and tips for the ESQ-1 and other analog/hybrid synths.



RECORDING

Workplace Design in the Studio by Frank Serafine 100

Sometimes the best way to beat a deadline is with ergonomics.



REVIEWS

First Take 20

The Complete Guide to MIDI Software, Grey Matter Response E! Rev. 2, Dr. T Atan K3 Editor, CompuMates K3 Editor, Alesis Midiverb II, MPX MIDI Patch Transmitter

Countryman Isomax Headset Mic by Kirk Austin 108

Ibanez SDR1000 by Scott McGregor Moore 112

Editor's Note



The other day I was having dinner with our resident nuclear chemist, fractal researcher, and German language translator Peter Hirschfeld (oh yes, he's also EM's marketing director). The conversation turned, as it invariably does, to the state of the music industry. Peter mentioned that one of the main problems facing potential computer musicians is overcoming the barriers necessary to get up and running on

professional music software packages. The reason why these programs are complex, of course, is that in order to provide the features necessary to make a software package truly professional, a software developer needs to create a large number of commands that allow for a wide variety of operations. This complexity also makes it difficult for a first-time buyer to evaluate a program. As a result, people often "play it safe" and buy a more complicated program than they probably need, or most likely, just give up and don't buy anything at all.

Taking a cue from the computer industry, Peter noted that successful video games give the user positive reinforcement within the first few minutes of attempting the game, yet increase the level of challenge as the time spent with the game continues. This is accomplished by having nested "levels" that become progressively more difficult. Why not, he suggested, apply this concept to music software, and develop programs that have three to five hierarchies or levels?

The first level would contain an extremely "stripped" version of the program with only a few basic commands so that users could get up and running quickly with minimum confusion (of course, not much could be accomplished, but that's okay).

After getting comfortable with the first "level," it would be time to proceed to level two, which would add several new features (and of course would be file-compatible with level one). When level two is mastered, then a third, fourth, or even fifth level can be accessed which invokes all features of the program. To simplify operation, an "install" utility would allow users to bypass the first levels and proceed directly to the level desired.

I don't think this would be a difficult programming problem; I've often received Beta test disks where particular functions weren't implemented. The only trick would be to keep unimplemented functions from showing up on the screen, so as not to muddy the picture and impede comprehension.

Regarding the manuals, the first "level" would only require a few pages of very simple instructions, allowing for quick access. The successive levels would have progressively more comprehensive instructions.

Some companies already offer several different versions of their sequencers, with increasing complexity and upward exchange policies. However, most professionals probably don't want to buy a "basic" version program, as they're concerned it won't handle their tasks. And, they are hesitant to buy a program with the express purpose of exchanging it twice to get what they need.

Maybe this is too simple. Maybe there's some obvious flaw we're overlooking, but this seems like a pretty good idea to me. Best of all, it makes it a lot easier for musicians to have fun with a program—which is what music should be all about, anyway. Any comments?

Craig Anderson

Electronic MUSICIAN

EDITOR

Craig Anderson

ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Vanessa Else

ASSISTANT EDITOR

Tim Tully

DIRECTOR OF ADVERTISING AND MARKETING

Peter Hirschfeld

ART DIRECTOR

Kathy Marty

PRODUCTION ARTIST

Anita Wong

COMPUTER ILLUSTRATOR

Chuck Dahmer

OFFICE MANAGER

Barbara Garrison

PUBLISHER

Penny Riker Jacob

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

David Schwartz

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER/ CORPORATE MARKETING DIRECTOR

Hillel Resner

GENERAL MANAGER

Mark Gunther

MIX PUBLICATIONS STAFF

Editorial Assistants

George Petersen Karen Dunn

Linda Jacobson Josh Gressel

So. California/Southwest

Advertising Manager

Ken Rose

Northwest/North Central

Advertising Manager

Horton Firmin

Traffic Manager

Neil McKamey

Marketing Assistant

Jane Byer

Sales Assistants

Randy Alberts Donna Burrison

Production Manager

Anne Letsch

Production Assistant

Kathy Badertscher

Typesetting

Linda Dierking Connie Wiggins

Circulation Manager

Nick Clements

Circulation Assistants

Judy Acton Lisa Hester

Controller

Jerry Cellilo

Credit Manager

Ann Cuadra

Accounting Staff

Linda Simpson

Cathy Boyum Lisa Jensen

Mix Bookshelf

Craig Wingate Camille Coyne

George Keres Brad Smith

Office Manager

Rachel McBeth

Receptionist

Lea Lewis

MIX PUBLICATIONS INC.

Chairman/CEO

Rudy Hunwich

President

David M. Schwartz

Executive Vice-President

Penny Riker Jacob

Vice-President Marketing

Hillel Resner

Treasurer

Mark Gunther

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING and BUSINESS OFFICES

2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710

(415) 843-7901 FAX (415) 843-9540

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ADVERTISING OFFICES

(818) 709-4624

Released and Secured

One of my favorite columns is "Released and Reviewed" because it covers obscure labels and artists I would never hear of from any other source. In the last few years I had quit buying recordings, and the record stores had pretty much become vast deserts of dull music.

Through Mr. Carlberg's column, I have discovered that some good music can still be found in the record stores if you know where to look. But mostly, my record budget has gone to ordering the better-reviewed small-label (and no-label) releases reviewed in his column. This stuff is promising because it is more likely to be music the artist likes, instead of music the artist figures the typical listener will like.

Also, about my burglar-proofing project in the Dec. '86 EM, I've devised a way to make the assembly more secure, but with a great deal more hassle. A product called "Herculoid" is a tempered chain (about \$4/ft.) that can be severed only with a cutting torch. The smallest size is too big to thread through reasonable-sized hasps, so the only way to use it would be to have a separate padlock at each synthesizer (gag!). A thief would have to cut through each hasp to get away with anything, but the keyboard rig would look like something out of an S&M fantasy. I haven't implemented this plan, but mentioned it because some musicians may find it appealing.

Can some reader find a source for small quantities of an almost un-cuttable tempered chain or cable small enough to pass through a half-inch hasp hole? There could be money in this for somebody.

James Chandler, Jr.
Chattanooga, TN

Sharing or Stealing?

I have a great deal of admiration and respect for Craig Anderton. His writing and attitudes toward music taught and guided me into the current high-tech world of home multi-tracking and MIDI. His editorial condemning the swapping of music software (July '86 EM) expresses the view that copying patches or taping records is stealing. I dissent. (Ed. Note: Taping records is not mentioned in the editorial, which related only to copying software.)

Software creators derive their living from marketing the fruits of their creative minds. I agree it is unethical to pirate and market this work. But I see a major difference between this type of stealing and simple sharing. Musicians constantly share gear, yet if those people share patches or other software, you consider it stealing. Consumers have always had the right to share their purchases. Would it add a veneer of honesty if two musician friends each co-bought their software, and then shared it?

Thanks, Craig and EM, for listening to this alternate view.

Bill Morse
No address given

Bill—I appreciate your point, but do feel there is a difference between "sharing," where the time allocated to use of a single product is split up among several people, and "copying," where one person creates a duplicate of a product for the use of another person. Sharing doesn't bother me at all (and I encourage cooperative ventures); copying does.

Software: Size Isn't Everything

This is in reference to Peter Vinella's sidebar "Software Shopping Tips" (Jan. '87 EM). Most of Vinella's points are well-taken, but I must take exception to a few. "Buy from a retailer" is good advice in general, but many retailers refuse to carry new products until the public demand is very large. This leaves specialty products like our MIDI Arpeggiator with no retail outlets.

"Try to avoid the first rev of a program." First releases do not always have bugs, but when they do, the differences between small and large software houses come down to one thing: customer service. The larger houses usually collect complaints for a long time before they release a Rev 2, if they ever do. My company and most of the smaller houses I know correct any reported bugs and ship updates (usually free) within a couple of weeks. I recently bought a CZ patch randomizer from a classified ad. It works as well, if not better, than a more well-known program for a quarter of the cost. It included an extra freebie but wouldn't load from my disk. I had a new copy within a week. On the other hand, when I bought a well-known sequencer, it took over nine months and several letters to the president just to get my backup disk. Big is not always better.

So, buyers, by all means, read reviews and try demos, but don't rule out mail-order software. There is a lot of well-written, inexpensive, and innovative MIDI software you're missing.

Jim McConkey, President
Triangle Audio, Inc.
PO Box 1108
Sterling, VA 22170

Two Sides to the Glass

I love your mag and have recently renewed my subscription. I am not one who usually writes letters of this sort, but I must contest an opinion put forth in Larry Oppenheimer's article in your Jan. '87 issue.

As a performing musician for the last 20 years, I feel it's a severe case of inflated ego to consider oneself "another member of the band" when, in fact, no actual notes are played by this "performer." This is more likely the wishful thinking of a frustrated musician.

Sound engineers will remain a necessity, and are as unlikely to be replaced by computers as musicians, so long as the human element (ears) is important. But please do not attempt to create a grey area where none

exists: musicians make the actual sounds themselves; sound engineers enhance or modify these sounds.

MIDI has exceeded our original expectations since its conception, and has given us sequenced control of lighting, mixing, and yes, performance itself. But MIDI will not replace the human element, only enhance it.

If the industry were to follow Larry's concept, MIDI control would disappear from a musician's control, and lend itself only to the engineers. Musicians already entrust themselves enough to the whim of the sound mixer.

Bach is a classic example of how a musician gets involved with his sound, both from a compositional aspect and a technical one. I say: players, don't wimp out! Learn your stuff and realize that learning is a never-ending process. What you don't know can hurt your sound!

Steve Gunner
Studio City, CA

p.s. Would the musician's union recognize Larry Oppenheimer's wishful thinking? Ask 'em!

Larry Oppenheimer responds: "Mr. Gunner brings up some interesting points, but I believe that he draws the wrong conclusions from them. If a musician must play notes in order to be a performer, by this definition, a conductor would not qualify as a performer, a conclusion that would invalidate the skills of such dynamic personalities as Leonard Bernstein and Seiji Ozawa. Composers like Karlheinz Stockhausen and Pierre Boulez, some of whose concert works are performed by ensembles consisting of both instrumentalists and sound mixers (often including the composer) would also fail to meet this criterion. Mr. Gunner further states that, 'musicians make the actual sounds themselves; sound engineers enhance or modify these sounds.' This implies that someone who merely enhances or modifies sounds is not a musician, which then eliminates composers of musique concrete, such as Pierre Henry and Pierre Schaeffer, from qualifying as musicians. Modification and enhancement are also vital musical tasks to the current generation of artists making use of sampling instruments.

"I agree that MIDI will not replace the human element, and that element must often be provided in performances by the sound engineer (ears) as well as the musicians, but I can find no justification for his statement that the spread of the ideas I presented would cause MIDI control to disappear from a musician's control. MIDI allows a single musician to control a complex system of instruments. Sensitive dynamic control of signal processors via MIDI can provide a suitably musical complement to this (system).

"I also agree that musicians must often 'entrust themselves...to the whim of the sound mixer,' and it is for precisely this reason—trust—that musicians hire a particular engineer. Furthermore Mr. Gunner's exhortation to players not to "wimp out" implies that the sound engineer has such control of the sound because the players are too ignorant or incompetent to exercise it. I was

hired by the Stein/Walder Group largely because of my combination of musical ability (most of my career and college education have been in instrumental performance) and technical knowledge, especially in the area of signal processing. This freed the onstage musicians from the burden of dealing with their processing in such detail, which they did not wish to do, yet allowed them to have the sonic benefits of these devices, which they eagerly desired. Most of the effects I used were created by working very closely with Stein and Walder. It was, in fact, Ira Stein who regularly introduced me from the stage as 'the fourth member of the band.'

"Why should the person who has a direct and final control of what the audience hears not be considered a performer or musician if they provide shape and organization to the sound in an aesthetically pleasing manner?

"As useful as the Musician's Union may be, I certainly do not consider them qualified to make such artistic judgements. Consider that the union, in the early days of commercial synthesizers, tried to deny that the synthesizer was a musical instrument at all!

"If music can be defined as 'organized sound,' then a person who contributes in some significant aesthetic way to that organization must be considered a musician; and if that contribution occurs in real time during a performance, then that person is a performer.

"MIDI, with all its staggering implications and broadening applications, is still in its infancy. Techniques and concepts for using it have a long way to go to reach maturity, and our attitudes and definitions must grow accordingly. In order to reach this maturity, I most emphatically agree with Mr. Gunner that anyone using the technology must constantly strive to understand and learn what it is all about and how it can be used to make good music. This knowledge can only make it easier for performers, onstage and off, to attain the goals for which they strive."

Larry Oppenheimer
San Francisco, CA

Chorus Questions

I have only recently subscribed to your magazine. I was looking to move up to a better computer, but you saved my 64 from the scrap heap and me from feeling like a wimp in this world of Macintoshes and IBM PCs.

There is one thing that the CZ3000, CZ5000 and the CZ1 have that I wish my CZ1000 (and the CZ101) had: stereo chorus. My home-grown patches sound good on my 1000, but on the 5000 with stereo chorus, they just come alive! Can you point me in the direction of a commercially made box or a DIY kit that does the same thing?

Matthew Persico
Bronx, NY

Matthew—There are a variety of chorus boxes available; most of the low-cost ones are targeted to guitarists. The only problem you might encounter with one of these is excessive level from the synth driving the chorus into distortion. If so, turn down

the synth's output level. Most digital delays can provide chorusing—read the manual or *The Digital Delay Handbook* (available from Mix Bookshelf, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710) for more information. Regarding DIY, we have not presented any chorus box plans, but these days it would probably cost you less to buy an old chorus box anyway.

CLM 6000 Substitutes

I would like to clear up one point concerning my "Fuzzstain" article (Jan. '87 EM). Accompanying the article was a detailed explanation, written by Craig Anderton, of how the CLM6000 works. The explanation suggests that one might be able to replace the CLM6000 with a standard red LED and a CDS cell. While this will probably work, I must point out that replacing the Fuzzstain's CLM6000 must be done carefully to avoid affecting the unit's performance, which is, after all, optimized for the CLM6000.

Here are a few suggestions. Choose a CDS cell with a dark resistance of at least 10M ohms. Some of the parts in the Radio Shack assortment seem to only go up to about 200k, while others go right past 20 Megs. Hand select a part with a wide range. Choose a red LED with a voltage drop of about 1.45 volts at a current of 100 uA. To check this, put a 100k resistor in series with the LED and attach the combination to a power supply. Adjust the power supply for 11.5 volts and measure the voltage across the LED. A voltage drop of 1.40 to 1.55 volts is acceptable. Make sure that the LED-CDS cell package is absolutely light-tight as CDS cells are incredibly sensitive.

Bill Berardi
Milford, MA

Bill—Thanks for the extra information; I've had good luck using LED-CDS replacements for CLM6000s, although the CLM6000 is certainly more convenient to use. To the many readers who wanted to know where to get CLM6000s, contact Clairex (☎ 914 / 664-6602) for the distributor nearest you. For small quantities, contact Armada Sound Lab, Box 858, Southaven, MS 38671; ☎ 901 / 396-6758.

Thanks!

I would like to begin by thanking you for your review of our EMC3 album in the February '87 EM. We have received many inquiries as a result. Please note that the album price is \$5. Thank you again, for your time and support.

Sherene Kershner
Electronic Music Club, Secretary
Edmonds Community College
20000 68th Avenue West
Lynnwood, WA 98036-5999
☎ 206 / 771-1500

Patch Librarian Patch and MIDIPrint Fix

In Tim Dowty's "CZ-101 Patch Librarian" listing (Feb. '87 EM), there is a slight logic error in the checksum routine in lines 4030 to 4050. The routine as written checks one ad-

dress too many. When that address has a non-zero value, you get a checksum error. At first, I suspected a problem with my hardware, but some debug statements showed the problem to be the software. A fix for the checksum problem is:

```
Line 4030 IF INT(1/2) * 2 = 1 THEN CSM% = CSM% + PEEK(I)
```

```
Line 4040 (eliminate this line)
```

```
Line 4050 IF INT(1/2) * 2 <> 1 THEN CSM% = CSM% - PEEK(I)
```

This change is easily made and is similar to Tim's original lines of code.

After I made these changes, the program worked as advertised. The program also works for Sequential and Dr. T interfaces without any patches (same I/O addresses as the EM interface).

Regarding MIDIPrint (Sept. '86 EM) my MIDI interface goes into a "received data overrun" condition. The result is S L O W operation of the computer (and a rapidly flashing cursor) when the program is stopped. While it's running, the program does not respond to the synth, either. My fix is to change the value "74" on line 1080 of listing 1 to the value "42." This changes the LSR instruction used to test for "receive data register full" to the ROL instruction to test for "interrupt request." That way, any interrupt caused by the 8650 UART will be serviced and cleared. Without this change the interrupt is not cleared and will keep re-interrupting the computer.

I like all the MIDI programs that EM has published for the C-64. Keep up the good work!

Eric Bean
South Bend, IN

Noise Reduction Noise Reduction

Since the subject of dbx type II noise reduction units surfaced in a recent letter, I wanted to give you my experience with the ones I purchased from DAK. I bought five stereo units (for an 8-track and a mixdown recorder) and, while they offer a dramatic decrease in the noise floor, they did present a couple of difficulties.

First, they are designed to work at EIA levels of -10 dBV, which is compatible with much equipment, but not with the 0 dBm my board and recorders expect. The unit has a sensitivity control to cut down the level of signals entering both the encoder and decoder stages, but the outputs must be kept low because of limited headroom. (The circuits in the dbx are powered by a 5 volt regulator.) So, if you have a 0 dBm system, you must boost the gain of the record amps on your recorder, which is not a problem unless you want to bypass the dbx unit to record non-encoded tracks.

The second issue was a little harder to cure: hum. I became aware of the low-level hum that would "breathe" with the signal, disappearing during the silences, becoming stronger with louder signals. I tracked it down to the power transformer, which, given the small case of the

**THE POWER BEHIND THIS DRIVE
COULD EXPAND YOUR MUSICAL
HORIZONS BEYOND ANYTHING
YOU CURRENTLY KNOW**



INTRODUCING THE MC-500

THE FIRST COMPUTER DEDICATED TO THE

The Goal: Total MIDI Control/We'd like you to spend a few minutes reading this ad. Because what we have to tell you takes a little time—but your time will be well spent. Because no matter what kind of music you play, you could play it better with the help of the amazing new MC-500

MicroComposer. The advent of MIDI has made incredible progress possible for all kinds of musicians—giving them power they never had before. But in order to harness that power, musicians need the proper tools. The MC-500 was created to fill that need—to harness the power of MIDI and give all musicians the power to control and use MIDI to their best advantage. In recent years, there have been various alternatives to controlling MIDI music systems. Some people have used personal computers equipped with MIDI software and interfaces. Some have turned to dedicated sequencers. Each has had its disadvantages. For all the power they offer, PC's are built for the businessman's environment, not the musician's, and as such they don't take well to life on the road. Also, they can be quite slow in performing MIDI functions, and as we all know, interfacing a computer to a MIDI system is often clumsy at best. Dedicated music sequencers are built for the musician's environment, but usually lack the features and flexibility of personal computers. Simply put, they can't be upgraded with new software, which means they can become obsolete before you've finished paying for them.

The MC-500: A Computer with MIDI Jacks/To solve this dilemma, Roland's engineers have created an engineering masterpiece—a powerful personal computer, with more memory capacity than the average PC, that is designed inside and out (from the front panel controls to the back panel jacks) for the MIDI musician. Like a computer, the MC-500 MicroComposer has no functions of its own—its functions are loaded off a software disk via its disk drive. In this way, depending on the software you load into it, the MC-500 MicroComposer can become almost any type of MIDI control device you require: a sequencer, a sound librarian, a live performance system controller, and a MIDI interface system—all in one compact, roadworthy unit.

In the Creative Process/The benefits of this type of engineering become apparent almost immediately, as the MC-500 MicroComposer allows you to create and control music with seemingly effortless keystroke commands. In many ways it's more like working with tape recording than computer sequencing, because the

MC-500 MicroComposer is laid out in much the same logical manner as an advanced digital tape recording system. The beautiful ergonomics of the MC-500 MicroComposer make it apparent that you are working with an instrument that was designed for musicians,

from such easily-understood controls as Record/Load, Pause, Play, Stop, to the Alpha dial which speeds you through tasks which might otherwise slow down your creativity, to the speedy 3.5" disk drive, to the back panel—full of MIDI and tape interfaces, as well as footswitch

jacks for those tasks too important to tie up your hands. **MRC-500 Software/**The MRC-500 Software Disk is the first in a series of software products for the MC-500

MC-500 BACK PANEL



MC-500 MICROCOMPOSER

ULTIMATE IN MUSICAL PERFORMANCE

MicroComposer. It offers the ability to perform highly advanced MIDI sequencing, editing, disk storage of programs, as well as system exclusive control over patching and assigning your MIDI instruments. Simply load the MRC-500 Software Disk into the MC-500 and you're ready to create music exactly as you've imagined it. The MC-500 can hold performance data for roughly 25,000 notes — up to eight songs — in its internal memory, with additional storage of up to 100,000 notes on the Disk. The MRC-500 allows musical data to be entered from either your MIDI instruments, the ten-key keypad or the alpha-dial, which are then played back through your MIDI set-up. Songs can be named, and linked together, while the 40-character LCD prompts your next command. The accuracy with which the

MC-500 records your performance nuance is simply breathtaking. No glitches, no weird or unnatural error-correction, just simply what you've played. The faithful re-creation of your performance is truly one of the hallmarks of this amazing tool. In fact, so good is the quality of the recording, that you'll probably notice aspects of your technique that you never noticed before.

Recording Tracks/At first glance, you will see that the MC-500 MicroComposer has four polyphonic recording tracks plus a rhythm track. But, as is the case with most of the MC-500, there is a lot more here than meets the eye. A special Merge function allows you to combine the information on one track with the information on another (similar to "bouncing" tracks on a multitrack recorder). Using this function you can record up to 256 musical parts (16 MIDI channels times 16 voices) and MIDI channel information is retained for each merged track. Later, if you desire, you can un-merge tracks using another function called Extract. The MC-500 allows you to merge and un-merge as many times as you like, and because it is all digital information, none of your performance is ever lost.

The Rhythm Track/The rhythm track gives you the programming power of the most advanced rhythm machines, by creating individual rhythm patterns and then organizing them onto a track. In this way you can control sound sources such as Roland Rhythm Composers, Digital Samplers and Drum Modules, as well as most other MIDI-equipped drum machines. Up to ninety different Rhythm patterns can be created in step time, and then combined at will by using the MC-500's Copy, Insert and Delete functions. And, for the first time, you can not only create, but store your rhythm tracks along with the rest of your performance data — all on the convenient disk drive. No more separate loading of rhythm and program data.

Tempo Control/The MC-500 MicroComposer allows you to modify freely the tempo of any recorded performance. Using the alpha dial it is easy to change in real time, the tempo of the entire piece (which is displayed in beats per minute). But the MC-500 MicroComposer also contains a separate Tempo Track, which is capable of altering the tempo over the course of the piece. In this way, it is possible to create continuous tempo changes such as accelerando (a gradual increase in speed) ritardando (a gradual decrease) or even immediate abrupt tempo changes.

SOFTWARE DISK



Recording a Performance/The MRC-500 Software allows a performance to be recorded in Real time or in Step time. Overdubs on additional tracks can be made within a few keystrokes of recording the original track, so you can never lose the feel for the music due to complex record set-up. If you make a mistake, the Punch In/Out feature can fix it with minimal fuss (just like on tape) but faster and more reliably than on any tape machine. For

sequenced parts or others that are hard to play in Real time, the MC-500 allows Step programming — and since Roland invented this method of programming, you can be sure that it is done here in a manner that is both easy and precise.

Precision Editing/The distinction between a good and a great

program comes in the attention to detail, and it is in the editing process where the MC-500's detail shines clearly through. Any performance, whether recorded in Real or Step time can be fully edited down to the most precise detail. (Figure 1) An exclusive feature built into the MC-500's controls is the Microscope function. By entering the Microscope, you can then manually walk through your performance (event by event, forward or backward) simply by turning the alpha-dial.

Microscope can be used to isolate any unwanted notes or MIDI events, and then they can be easily deleted, corrected or re-written.

Advanced MIDI Implementation/In its MIDI implementation, the MC-500 is perhaps the most advanced MIDI control device ever made. It can receive or send MIDI messages on any or all of the 16 channels, and can receive or filter polyphonic aftertouch, pitch

bend, channel aftertouch and system exclusive (even for instruments not made by Roland). (Figure 2) The MC-500's system exclusive features alone could save you hundreds of dollars in the cost of memory cartridges.

In the Studio/On the Road/The MC-500 is designed to be at the heart of any MIDI system, and as such it is

equally at home in the studio as well as on the road. Because of its flexibility, edits can be made to stored programs with breathtaking ease. Does the producer want you to change your song to drop one verse and add another chorus? It only takes a second. For film work there has never been anything in this class before. By synchronizing the MC-500 to Roland's SBX-80 Sync Box, SMPTE sync is perfect. Plus, the ability of the

MC-500 to allow parameter editing in real time means that you can change parameters while you are watching your performance. On the road, the MC-500 can handle as many keyboards as you can throw at it. Need to change programs and parameters on all your instruments eight times for eight different

songs? With the MC-500's Chain play ability, you can string eight different songs together for access in three keystrokes. And with the speed of the MC-500's disk access, you won't ever wait long for new material.

The Result: Total MIDI Control/If you need to control a MIDI system, there is no better choice than the MC-500 MicroComposer. For not only will it fill your needs today, but it will fill your needs in the future through software updates and new uses. Plus, at only \$1495.00* the MC-500 must also rank as one of the

world's greatest computer bargains, especially when compared to the cost of a

personal computer, software and interfaces. If you think it's time you mastered MIDI, rather than the other way around, the best way to do that is with the incredibly versatile, amazingly affordable MC-500 MicroComposer. The MIDI Computer. Roland Corp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685 5141.

FIGURE 1 EDIT FUNCTION CHART

Performance Editing	Track Editing	Merge		Disk Editing			Rename		
		Extract					Delete		
	Measure Editing	MIDI Channel Reassignment		MIDI Message Editing			Transfer		
		Transpose					Back-Up		
		Change Velocity					Note	Micro-Scope Functions	
		Quantize							
		Erase							
		Delete							
		Insert							
	Copy								
	Note Editing	Note Name	Micro-Scope Function						
		Note Strength							
		Note Length (Gate Time)							
		Delete							
		Insert							
		Timing (CPT)							

FIGURE 2 MIDI MESSAGE TRANSMISSION CHART

Setting of Output Assign	Both MIDI Out connectors transmit MIDI messages on all MIDI channels			MIDI channels can be assigned individually for each MIDI Out connector			MIDI Out 1 connector transmits MIDI messages on all MIDI channels and MIDI Out 2 connector transmits only MIDI clock message		
Functions	Timing Clock	Exclusive	Soft-Thru	Timing Clock	Exclusive	Soft-Thru	Timing Clock	Exclusive	Soft-Thru
MIDI Out 1 Connector	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off
MIDI Out 2 Connector	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	Off	Off	On/Off	On	Off	Off

unit, was unavoidably close to the high gain circuits of the expander section. I solved the problem by removing the power transformer and by using a 12 volt 250 mA plug-in transformer instead. I will be glad to send other owners the transformer and instructions for making the modification for \$6.

Thanks for EM, and keep up the good work. I especially appreciate your printing of sources: whether of terms, information, or parts. And I would like to see more reviews.

Rick Seaman
2715 NE 14th Ave.
Portland, OR 97212

Momentary Contact Footswitches

If you're having trouble finding momentary contact footswitches for Tim Dowty's "MIDI Footswitch" project, I have purchased a limited supply of high-quality, heavy-duty steel shank footswitches. These switches give a positive click when stepped on, and require a fair amount of pressure, so accidental tripping is unlikely.

I will make these switches available for \$2.50 each, plus 5% shipping and handling (California residents include 6.5% sales tax). Allow six to eight weeks for delivery. Send orders to: Electric Ear, 26 Redwood Road, Fairfax, CA 94930.

Thomas Figueiredo
Fairfax, CA

Clone Controversy, Month Seven

In response to Mr. Colopy's letter (March '87 EM), this letter may erroneously lead your readers to assume that a PC Clone is not a good choice in a sequencing system, when in fact it is more likely that a poor choice of software will cause problems.

It is not a clone's compatibility with an IBM PC, but the compatibility of the software with the system—including add-on cards and peripheral devices—that indicates how well a clone system will work. I handle customer support for buyers of computer music systems of all kinds, and have yet to find a compatibility problem with any one kind of computer system. Most problems are caused by add-on RAM cards, turbo speed processors, video cards or bugs in software.

Without inspecting his system, I would not want to argue with Mr. Colopy as to his problems, yet I'd like to see how a well-written, professional program like Sequencer Plus worked with the PC Limited Clone. It is not easy to determine what is at fault in any system, and Mr. Colopy's advice to avoid clones is not necessarily sound.

While it is always wisest to "try before you buy," it is not always possible. Besides, there is no guarantee you will uncover every problem during your test drive. The best advice is to buy products from people who know enough about them to avoid, prevent, or at least solve whatever problems might occur. And never

pay more than you have to.

Thomas B. White
Customer Service Manager
Future Music
Reno, NV

Correction Noted

I am writing to clarify a minor point in Steven Smith's review of the Sonus Super Sequencer for the C-64 and 128 (March '87 EM). The sequencer clock functions are not hidden commands. The clock is set directly via the function keys and is accessible through the main menu.

It was this article which finally prompted me to write you and commend your publication in general.

Todd Cameron Rogers
Van Nuys, CA

Just Research

Applause to EM for the articles on just intonation in the November '86 issue. The use of this "pure and natural" tuning on synthesizers was inaugurated by Thaddeus Cahill in the early 1900s. His second Telharmonium, completed in 1906, could be played in equal temperament and just intonation simultaneously, though not in all keys. Cahill designed the Telharmonium so that the same alternator (oscillator) that supplied a harmonic for an equal-tempered scale tone could also be used as the fundamental of another note in just intonation. There were up to 32 notes per octave, deployed over a four-bank manual. The synthesizer was such a nightmare to play that Cahill dispensed with the entire scheme in his third Telharmonium, a strictly equal-tempered instrument completed in 1911.

I am nearing the end of a major research project on this marvelous machine, and would like to invite readers who may have information on the Telharmonium to contact me. Many thanks.

Reynold Weidenaar
Asst. Prof. of Film & TV
New York University
721 Broadway, Room 952
New York, NY 10003
☎ 212 / 598-3702



For those who wonder who reads and responds to your letters, here's a two-dimensional representation of EM's diligent yet fun-loving editors: (L-R) Vanessa, Tim, Craig.

EM

Sound Designs

Grammy-Nominated Projects

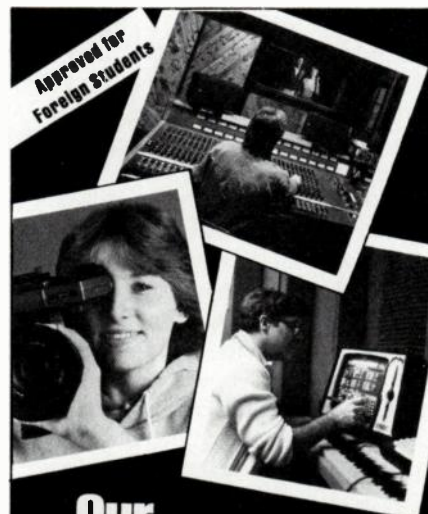
Digital Mastering
Fairlight Series III
Neve Custom 8038
Automatic Mixing

Studer A 80-III
24-track

MIDI Composition Room
with TASCAM 8-track

Professional Recording in
Beautiful Santa Barbara

Sound Designs
805•965•3404
Call for brochure



Our Graduates Work

A practical education in audio and video recording arts and sciences for anyone who takes recording seriously.

Institute of Audio-Video Engineering

1831 Hyperion Ave., (EM) Hollywood, CA 90027

Call Toll-Free: National 1-800-551-8877
State 1-800-972-1414 Local (213) 666-2380
Telex 910 240-4388 IAVE HLWD

ACCESSORIES

►The **MIDiface II** (\$119.95) MIDI interface box, for all models of the Macintosh computer, is a two-channel device that supports use of the modem and printer ports simultaneously. Two MIDI inputs and six MIDI outputs allow for controlling multiple music synthesizer setups. In addition, a switch lets the user configure the MIDI outputs to the software being used. This allows all six MIDI outputs to be routed to the modem port for programs that only use that port for output. Alternatively, in the other switch position, three MIDI outputs are routed to the modem port, and the other three MIDI outputs are routed to the printer port. No power is drawn from the computer itself.

Austin Development
227 Marin Street
San Rafael, CA 94901
☎ 415 / 454-9620

►The **RZ Plus** (\$299) is an expansion circuit board that installs inside the Casio RZ-1. The kit expands the sound capabilities of the RZ-1 from 16 to 52 onboard sounds. These are grouped into three banks of acoustic, electronic, and Latin sounds for a total of 36 resident ROM sounds. Additionally, the user sampling is expanded from four to 16 positions. The RX Plus kit requires installation at selected Casio service centers, or through Drumware, Inc. New alternate sound sets (\$89 each) are also available separately. Each chip set contains 12 sounds that replace the factory internal sounds. A demo cassette is available for \$4.

►A **sound effects library** for the Sequential TOM drum machine consists of 15 cartridges (\$99 each) and two internal chip sets (\$75 each). The library includes: Atomic Drums, Rock Drums, Analog Drums, Techno Drums, Percussion 1, Percussion 2, Hippefex, Orchestral, Brushes, Ethnic, Brazilian, Latin Percussion, Sound FX, Contemporary, and Basic Percussion. The two internal chip sets, Basic Drums 1 and Basic Drums 2, are designed to upgrade the factory internal sounds. A demo cassette of all sounds is available for \$4.

Drumware
12077 Wilshire Boulevard, Ste. 515
Los Angeles, CA 90025
☎ 213 / 478-3956



Emax Rack sampler

KEYBOARDS

►The **Emax Rack™** Digital Sampler (\$2,695), a convenient, rack-mountable version of the Emax digital sampling keyboard that will give any MIDI controller all the capabilities found in the Emax, is now available. The multi-timbral Emax Rack is ideal for adding power to a current MIDI system, to link to an Emax keyboard for true 16-channel capability, or even to deliver sampling power to a MIDI guitar.

E-mu Systems, Inc.
1600 Green Hills Road
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
☎ 408 / 438-1921

RECORDING

►The **SynHance MTS-1** (\$229) is a low-cost, easy-to-use tape synchronization system that brings full chase-lock capabilities to any hardware or software sequencer that supports MIDI Song Pointers. This synchronizer delivers SMPTE-like performance to tape and sequencer locking applications where it is important for the sequencer to start in precise synchronization with the tape, regardless of whether it is at the beginning, the middle or at the end of the tape.

A proprietary "beat code" recording method captures the tempo and beat information of a performance, including accelerandos and decelerandos. The time code works with a wide variety of tape recorders and a wide range of signal levels.

The MTS-1 works with any MIDI sequencer product that accepts external MIDI synchronization. This includes most hardware and software sequencers. Chase locking is achieved when the MTS-1 is used along with a sequencer that implements MIDI Song Pointers. However, even sequencers that do not imple-

ment Song Pointers can benefit from using the MTS-1 as its tape sync interface because of a unique error-correction method that allows it to operate properly even in the presence of the kind of tape drop-outs that normally ruin an FSK sync-track.

The MTS-1 also includes two separate built-in MIDI merge functions to facilitate use in a MIDI setup. This not only eliminates the need for a MIDI switcher, but also opens up the possibility for recording into the synchronizer while locked to tape playback. The second built-in merger also provides a "keyboard echo" capability to those sequencers that do not support this function for live overdubbing of sequenced material.

Harmony Systems Inc.
PO Box 2744
Norcross, GA 30091
☎ 404 / 662-8788



Maxell R-120DM digital audio tape

►The **R-120DM DAT Cassette** will record up to two hours of digital sound equivalent to that of compact discs. Pertinent specs are tape width, 3.80mm; tape length, 61 meters; total thickness, 13.0 µm; and coating thickness, 2.5 µm.

Maxell Corporation of America
60 Oxford Drive
Moonachie, NJ 07074
☎ 201 / 641-8600

Introducing...

TX81Z PRO

The screenshot displays the TX81Z PRO software interface with several windows open:

- VOICE**: A vertical sidebar on the left with icons for voice libs, voice bank, voice editor, PERF, MICRO, and UTILITY.
- Performance Editor**: A central window showing settings for a 'Wind Band' performance, including instrument numbers, voice numbers, and effect select.
- Voice Editor**: A window for editing a 'Full Brass' voice, showing parameters like on/off, out level, freq. type, and envelopes.
- Utility Editor**: A window for system settings, including SETUP (master tune, receive ch, etc.), EFFECTS (delay time, pitch shift, etc.), and PRG CHANGE.
- Orchestral**: A window showing a list of instruments and voices, such as Bassoon, BowCello, and ChorusBras.
- Microtune Editor**: A window showing a table of microtuning adjustments for various notes.
- TH81Z Perf.1**: A window showing a list of performance presets, including AcustaGuit, HoloFlute, and SynStrings.

Explore *all* the capabilities of the TX81Z. Voices, performances, microtunings, and effects can all be edited quickly and easily.

TX81Z PRO's new library windows let you alphabetize and arrange hundreds of voices and performances.

TX81Z PRO also allows you to organize, catalog, and printout your sounds, all at the click of a mouse.

TX81Z PRO — the powerful yet easy to learn voice editor and librarian in one simple, integrated program.

Now available for the Macintosh 512, Plus, and SE. Suggested retail price \$139.

For further information, ask your local dealer or contact us directly.

Ask us about our other voicing programs. Demo disks are available for \$5.

Digital Music Services

23010 Lake Forest Drive, Suite D334, Laguna Hills, California 92653

(714) 951-1159

Dealer inquiries invited! TX81Z is a trademark of Yamaha. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer. © 1987 Digital Music Services.

►The **C279** (\$2,699) is a compact 6-input audio mixer. Designed for relatively basic production chores, all six input channels of the C279 are switchable to accept either balanced microphone, balanced mono line, or unbalanced stereo line inputs. Professional grade long-throw faders control input level through voltage controlled amplifiers.

Other features include click-free solid-state switching in audio circuits, phase metering for mono/stereo compatibility, built-in monitor speaker and talkback mic, headphone output, and level control for monitoring. Both balanced XLR and unbalanced master outputs are provided.

Studer Revox
1425 Elm Hill Pike
Nashville, TN 37210
☎ 615 / 254-5651



Studer Revox C279 audio mixer



Boss LM-2 limiter

SIGNAL PROCESSORS

►The **LM-2 Limiter** (\$109.50) eliminates undesirable overload conditions by sharply compressing any transients or peaks which exceed the set threshold level. The LM-2 incorporates a high-performance VCA for low-noise operation. Controls include Level, Tone, Threshold and Release. The Threshold control determines the level where limiting is activated, and

the Release control determines the time required for limiting to be cancelled after the input signal falls below the threshold level.

RolandCorp US
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040
☎ 213 / 685-5141

SOFTWARE

►The **Xpress Patch-FM** (\$24.95) library utility is the first in a series of Amiga computer MIDI software products which support the Yamaha DX7, TX7, and FB-01. Features include:

- pull-down menus
- load/save patches, banks, configurations from/to diskette
- customize voice banks (DX7, TX7, FB-01)
- customize configurations (FB-01)
- load multiple copies for simultaneous functions

Version 1.2 AmigaDos is required, as well as any Amiga-compatible MIDI interface.

Digitools
PO Box 7417
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089

►The **Copyist™** (\$195) is an Atari ST publishing-quality transcription and scoring program. It runs on the 520 and 1040 ST computers with either color or monochrome monitors. Printers supported are the Hewlett Packard Laserjet Plus, Epson FX, Hewlett Packard Inkjet, or Hewlett Packard or Roland DG plotters. The Copyist program both reads and writes Dr. T's KCS and MRS files allowing for a truly interactive method of composition. ►**4-OP Deluxe™** (\$99) includes editors for all of the four-operator Yamaha synthesizers including the TX-81Z, FB01,

INTRODUCING
THE NEW
RACK-MOUNT
KURZWEIL 250

How Many Different Products Would You Have To Buy To Get All These Features?

96 ROM-Based Sounds

- ☐ Base model: Grand piano, harpsichord, string section, acous. bass, acous. guitar, drums & percussion, electric organs, horns, & more
- ☐ Sound Block A: Choir, woodwinds, timpani, electric bass, vibes, marimba, chimes, conga, harp
- ☐ Rock Block B: Minimoog™, electric piano, electric guitar (mutes, lead, harmonics), snare drums (5), kick drums (5), toms (3), cymbals (rides, crash, hi-hats)
- ☐ Classical Block C: Solo and pizzicato strings, celeste, hand bells, bassoon, pipe organs and more
- ☐ Brass Block D: Solo trumpet, trumpet mutes, solo trombone, hard tenor sax, growl tenor sax, soft tenor sax, stabs, square wave, digital wave form
- ☐ 341 ROM-based keyboard setups
- ☐ Up to 40 user-definable keyboard setups
- ☐ Up to 48 user-definable effects setups
- ☐ Advanced keyboard and instrument editor facilities

50 KHz sampling

- ☐ 18-bit floating point sampling
- ☐ 14 sampling rates
- ☐ Six sampling modes
- ☐ Variable trigger input sensitivity
- ☐ 100 seconds of sampling at 5KHz
- ☐ 10 seconds of sampling at 50KHz
- ☐ 31 assignable samples per keyboard
- ☐ Full editing of user samples, including trimming, looping, reversing, tuning, dual amplitude keyboards
- ☐ SUPERAM I—doubles sampling memory
- ☐ SUPERAM II—quadruples sampling memory
- ☐ QLS™ (Quick Load System) software for rapid loading to and from Macintosh™ personal computer. Includes: SD Convert for using Sound Designer™ and Soft Synth™ sound editing programs, Keyboard Mover and Sequence Mover
- ☐ Kurzweil 250 Sound Library
- ☐ Simultaneous use of sampled and resident sounds

12 Track 12,018-note Sequencer

- ☐ Sequence MixBoard—mute, solo
- ☐ Punch in/out
- ☐ Record continuous controllers (pitch bend, volume, etc.)
- ☐ Looping
- ☐ Quantization on playback
- ☐ Set play/record pointer
- ☐ Record and play back over MIDI
- ☐ Sequence chaining
- ☐ Full track/event editing
- ☐ Call section, section copy, track copy
- ☐ Variable rate external sync and MIDI sync
- ☐ Simultaneous access to all on-board sounds

And More

- ☐ Powerful MIDI implementation
- ☐ Multi-timbral over MIDI
- ☐ Responds to continuous controllers over all channels, including poly-pressure

We Racked Our Brains

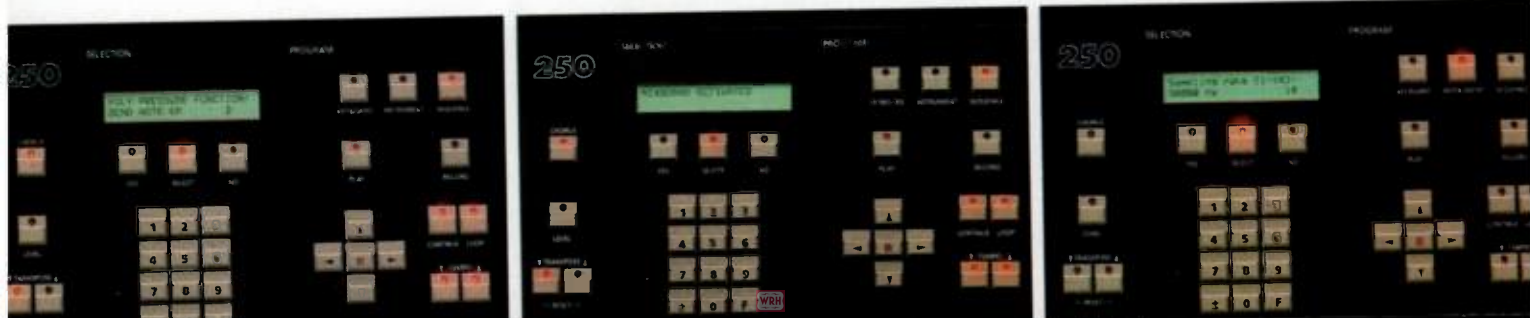
The Kurzweil 250 RMX is the new rack-mount version of the Kurzweil 250, measuring 19"(W) × 10.5"(H) × 22"(D) and weighing only 53 lbs. The Kurzweil 250 RMX can be purchased in the same configurations as the Kurzweil 250, with all the same great features and sounds.

You could buy a sampler, a sequencer, hundreds of sounds on disk, a mixing board and more and still not equal the power of the Kurzweil 250. The immediacy and convenience of the Kurzweil 250 as a compositional tool are unmatched. And now you can buy the Kurzweil 250 RMX, the Kurzweil 250 in a 19" rack that is portable and space-saving.

All in One THE KURZWEIL 250™ AND 250 RMX

Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc. 411 Waverley Oaks Rd. Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 893-5900

Specifications subject to change without notice. Kurzweil (logo) and QLS are trademarks of Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratories, Inc. Minimoog is a trademark of Moog Music, Inc. Sound Designer and Soft Synth are trademarks of Digidesign Inc.



INTRODUCING A 20-PIECE ORCHESTRA CLEVERLY DISGUISED
AS THE NEW TECHNICS DIGITAL ENSEMBLE.

Now the sound of a piano joins 19 other instruments
in our most remarkable keyboard system ever.

Now, if you play a piano, you can also play many of the instruments in an orchestra. Acoustic piano, drums, violin, saxophone, trumpet and more.

The new Technics SX-PR60 uses advanced digital technology called PCM to achieve the rich sound of an acoustic piano and 19 other instruments.

Play up to five instruments simultaneously. Enjoy musical accompaniment and bass sound automatically. Even pick from 17 rhythms. The digital ensemble also has 88 touch-sensitive keys. It's MIDI compatible. Stores music for playback. And more.

So if you're a pianist who'd also like to be a trombonist, organist or flutist, have a seat. At the new Technics digital ensemble.

For information: Technics, 6550 Katella Ave., Cypress, CA 90630. (714) 895-7218.

Technics
The science of sound



DX100, DX27, and DX21. An additional conversion program converts DX100 voices to FB01 voices. 4-OP Deluxe features point and click graphic editing of the operator envelopes as well as the ability to play the synthesizer with the mouse from the computer screen.

► **Waveform™** (\$149) is a graphic editor for the Ensoniq Mirage synthesizer and the IBM PC computer. It completely replaces the control panel of the Mirage and allows handling of all sampling and editing functions directly from the computer. It requires 384K, two drives, and either Hercules or CGA video cards.

Dr. T's Music Software, Inc.
220 Boylston Street, Ste. 306
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
☎ 617 / 244-6954

► Opcode librarians, some of the most popular patch librarians for the Macintosh computer, now feature **Patch Factory** random patch generation; this creates sounds using any of several supplied algorithms. Librarians with Patch Factory also include a countless number of new small features, many suggested by current librarian users. A future version will also support split-architecture synthesizers such as the DX7 II, Matrix-6, JX-10 and Super Jupiter, directly on the screen.

Opcode Systems
444 Ramona
Palo Alto, CA 94301
☎ 415 / 321-8977

► **Sonic Editor** (\$245) is a visual editing program for Atari ST computers and Ensoniq Mirage and Multi-Sampler instruments.

Parameters from either the upper or lower sound, any of the eight wavesamples, or any of the four programs may be displayed. Wavesample, envelope, and filter settings are shown on different screens with both Mirage parameter number and title for each. Values may be edited from the computer keyboard and sent to the Mirage.

Waveforms are transferred between the computer and Mirage with MIDI. A waveform of any length can be saved to an ST disk for later use. Several analog and additive synthesis sounds are provided on the program disk.

A FM synthesis routine can be used

to create complex sounds. Loop Edit mode calls a display of the loop end and start pages side-by-side to streamline operations. Loop points can be set by a command from the computer. Several advanced looping techniques are included.

Sonus Corporation
21430 Strathern Street, Ste. H
Canoga Park, CA 91304
☎ 818 / 702-0992

OTHER NEWS

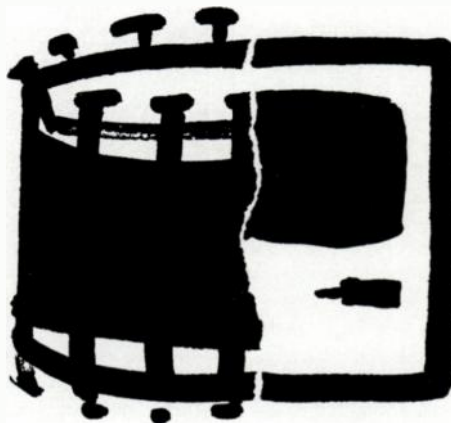
► **CompuSound** is a full service facility

dedicated to the computer/MIDI software-oriented musician. Among the nationally marketed services planned for the facility are: sales and support for MIDI/music software and major brand name computer systems, software-based music education programs, personal MIDI system design consultation, and high-end system accessories including tape/video recorders and synchronizing systems.

CompuSound
5715 Buford Highway, Ste. 201
Atlanta, GA 30340

CM

If you have a drum machine, we have the other half.



It's **UpBeat** for your Macintosh. The smart rhythm programmer for all MIDI drum machines and synthesizers.

UpBeat is easy to use, yet its features include a detailed graphic editing facility, intelligent fills and improvisation, multi-track/multi-device capability, MIDI recording, and a song structure editor. It all adds up to the perfect partner for your drum machine.

See how easy it is to have fascinating rhythm. With **UpBeat**, the next innovation from the creators of **M** and **Jam Factory**.

Visit your local dealer. Or call or write us for information and a free brochure. Demonstration disks are \$5 each for any of our programs. Just send us a check and tell us which disks you want.



Intelligent Music
PO Box 8748
Albany NY 12208
(518) 434-4110

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. UpBeat, M, Jam Factory, and Intelligent Music are trademarks of Intelligent Computer Music Systems, Inc.

► **The Complete Guide to MIDI Software by Howard Massey and nine other contributors, Amsco, 1987 (\$19.95) ★★★★★**

This 252-page book contains reviews of eight IBM PC programs, 11 Mac programs, 12 for the Apple II, four Atari ST programs, 23 for the Commodore 64 (plus one for the C128), and finally, the TI 99/4A's lone MIDI program. There is also a two-and-a-half page introduction that briefly describes the various computer families, and a four-and-a-half page "What is MIDI?" section (neither of these will make you an expert, but I assume they would be helpful to those who need a quick refresher before plunging into the rest of the book).

Each review includes a "product summary" box like the kind that graces EM's reviews; this includes information on the program (author, manufacturer, system requirements, version tested, price, special features, and limitations). This is followed by a "guided tour" that takes you through the program's major features (several screen dumps help illustrate important points), followed by a conclusion.

Of course, in a fast-paced world like computer software, a book like this is obsolete the day it leaves the author's word processor. As a result, there are no programs from newer companies like Sonus or Blank, yet programs from Syntech (which is now out of business) are included. Furthermore, the versions tested are often not the versions sold currently in stores; some bugs mentioned in the reviews have been exterminated since the book was published.

Although these factors work against the book being a source of the "latest, up-to-date" information (that's more the role of magazines), the information contained would still be of tremendous value to someone about to make any significant software purchases. This book is about as close as you're going to come to visiting a well-stocked music store and getting demos of everything out there, and after reading through some of the programs you'll be well aware of the various features available, which will make the buying process easier. And for a magazine editor, this book is great—when someone mentions a program with which I am not fluent, it's easy to look it up and see what everyone's talking about.

Had this been released six months ago, I would have given it five stars, but even though it's a bit dated now, it still rates a solid four stars. I was going to advise subtracting a star for every five months that pass by, but Howard Massey assured me that he expects to update the book regularly. Meanwhile, *The Complete Guide to MIDI Software* serves a valuable function for those who need an in-depth survey course of what's out there in the wide world of MIDI software.

—Craig Anderton

First Take is just that—people's first impressions of some of the latest products. Ratings are provided by each reviewer according to the following standards:

- ★★★★★ The cream of the crop—offers exceptional value or vision
- ★★★★ Very good product with few, if any, flaws
- ★★★ Solid, workmanlike product but not particularly exciting
- ★★ Below-average for its field; often flawed in some way
- ★ Has serious problems—try before you buy!

We would like to remind you that these are opinions, not gospel, and as always, EM is a communications medium and we welcome opposing viewpoints.

Music Sales Corporation

24 East 22nd St.
New York, NY 10010
☎ 212 / 254-2100

► **GREY MATTER ResPONS E! Revision 2 (\$399) ★★★★★**

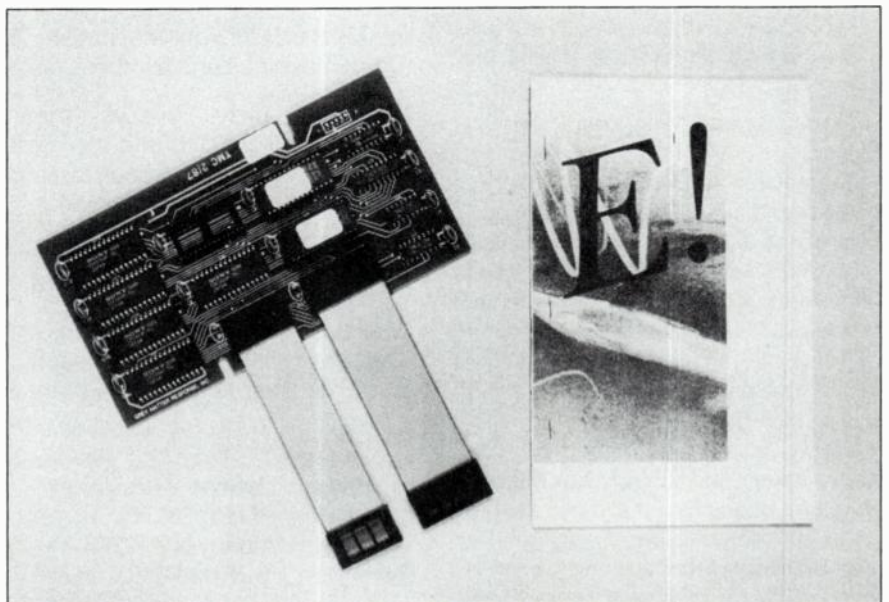
E! Revision 2 is the most recent incarnation of GMR's unique memory and function expansion retrofit for the Yamaha DX7 (Rev 1 was reviewed in the April '86 EM). While Rev 2 software re-incorporates most of E!'s original features, it is for all practical purposes an entirely new product, with over twice as many functions as before—and even more memory! The new board is smaller and easier to install (there's no need to remove the DX7 keyboard

first), though E! installation is still a job for a qualified tech.

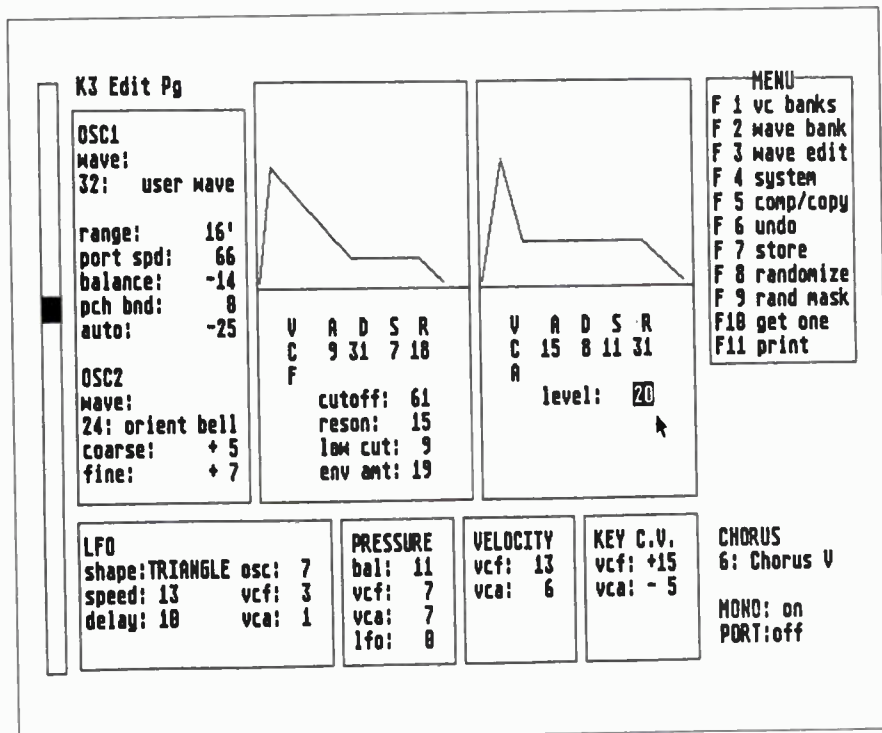
E! Rev 2 allows storage of up to 320 internal patches, each with individual function parameters, including new programmable functions such as: Patch Volume, Velocity Curve, Velocity Limit, Velocity Offset, Timbre (scales all modulators simultaneously to control brightness), Keyboard Mode, Key Limit, MIDI Output Channel, and MIDI Output Transpose. Or, you can store 256 patches and 16 alternate tunings for the keyboard. Just, mean tone, even arbitrary tunings can be created with a resolution of 1/3 cent, and Rev 2 has onboard compilers to facilitate creation of equal-tempered (with any number of notes per octave) and microtonal tunings.

Plus, E! can now contain your favorite DX patches in ROM as presets! GMR will burn a custom 256-patch ROM for an additional fee, or techno-types can burn their own (details on all this are in the manual). If that's not enough, Rev 2 also has a special cartridge format mode that allows a regular DX-type RAM cartridge to hold 32 programs and function data for each.

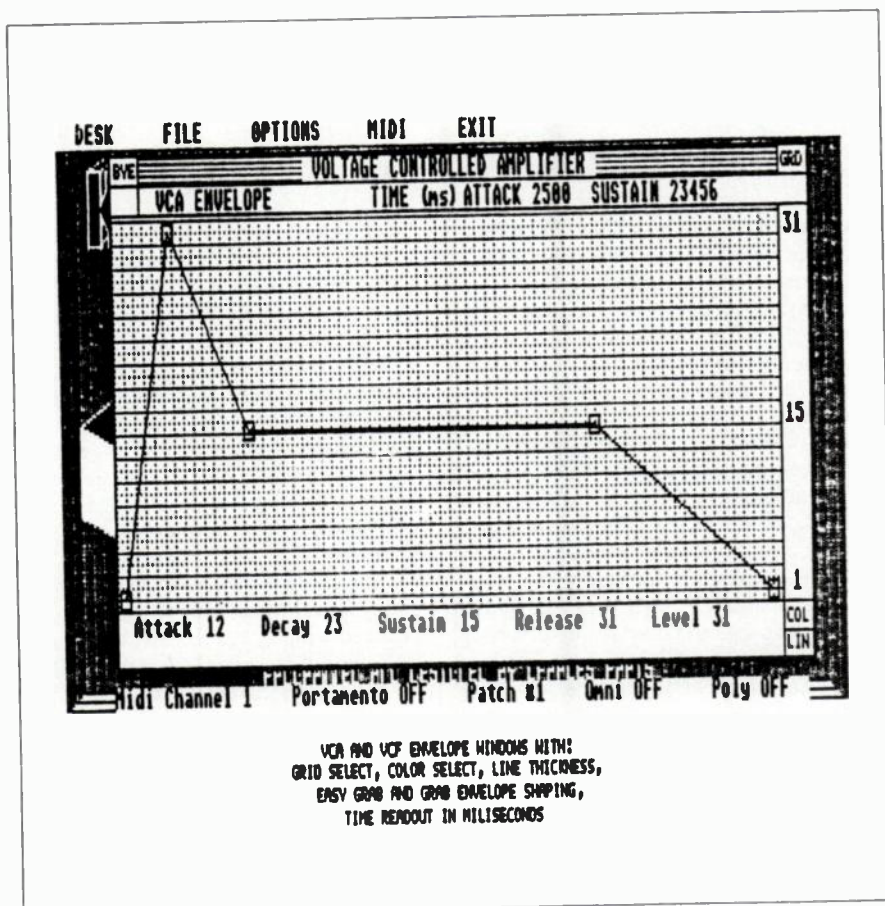
Alternate keyboard modes now include: Rolling (alternates note assignment between the MIDI Out and internal tone generators), Track Hi (high note to MIDI Out, all notes to internal tone generators), Float Hi ("smart" right-hand floating split), and Normal mode—each with a programmable Key Limit function. These features provide some amazing fixed and moving splits. Stack mode assigns two voices per key for a fatter sound, and Random Detune mode simulates tuning imperfections in acoustic instruments; combined, these two modes sound outrageously fat and animated, like an analog synth. Rev 2 even has a MIDI



Grey Matter Response E! Rev 2



Dr. T Atari ST K3 Editor, voice editing screen



Compu-Mates K3PO+ VCA envelope edit screen

Guitar mode that provides true legato control of each voice: the DX7 behaves like a 16-voice, single-timbre mono synth (but polyphonic pitch bend is not implemented).

Extensive data filters are separately programmable for the MIDI In, MIDI Out, and Local Control. Running Status and Active Sensing can be enabled/disabled (hooray!). With Rev 2, the DX7's MIDI Input can merge controller, Note On/Off, or MIDI clock data; and the MIDI Output can echo Note On/Off data, sent to the internal tone generators (from whatever source), on Channel 1. The LCD automatically provides a readout of Sequence Stop/Run functions and Beat Number, or MIDI Time Code (MTC) position!

And if *that's* not enough, you can now map MIDI program change commands so that an incoming program change number can call up any internal or cartridge program (that's up to 352 programs!); and each of the internal programs can retransmit two different program change numbers, on separate channels. You can advance through the patch map using the Portamento Pedal. Also, you can map the Mod Wheel, Foot Controller, Breath Controller, or Data Entry Slider outputs to function as other controllers (there's still no way to map aftertouch into pitch bend, though).

If you're worried about your old DX7 becoming obsolete, stop worrying. E! Rev 2 has some features you won't even find on the new DXs (at least until GMR makes a retrofit for them); and if I had to choose between a new DX7 IID or an old DX7 with E! Rev 2, it would be a tough choice. Best of all is the price: Rev 2 costs the same as the old version—\$399 (less installation); and owners of Rev 1 can upgrade their units to full Rev 2 capability by simply installing a new EPROM set, for \$20! The original E! was remarkable; Rev 2 is incredible.

—Alan Gary Campbell

Grey Matter Response

15916 Haven Avenue
Tinley Park, IL 60477
☎ 312 / 349-1889

►Dr. T Atari ST K3 Editor (\$99) ★★★★★
►Compu-Mates K3PO+ Atari ST K3 Editor (\$99.95) ★★★★★

I'm quite a fan of Kawai's K3M rack mount synthesizer, and since I also like to program all my own patches, I've been on the lookout for a good voice editor/librarian for quite some time. Well, I needn't look any further.

Dr. T's program (written by Bob Melvin) is a no-nonsense, straightforward, easy-to-learn program that is low on flash but very high on practicality. One absolutely genius feature is that you can "play" notes at any time from the mouse, with the horizontal position specifying the note and the vertical position the velocity (no chords, though). For rack mount

Book your PC into a concert hall



with the **Music Magic Synthesizer**

This board is a high performance music synthesizer that plugs into your PC

- 16 stereo voices with independent timbres, allowing rich orchestration
- Up to 4 boards (64 voices) in one system
- Recording studio flexibility with 48-track, 65,000-note sequencer/recorder
- Input from MIDI or your PC's keyboard
- Direct output to stereo and 16 MIDI channels
- Graphically edit 256-point envelopes to control volume, pitch and harmonic spectrum



Music Magic
for a Sound PC

180 Basswood • Cleveland, Ohio 44022
Telex: 9102406959
(216) 247-8818

owners, this saves a lot of time and trouble; now you can hear the effect velocity has on a patch, using a method that is in some ways more repeatable than a keyboard.

All voice editing parameters are accessed on a single page—click on the parameter, grab the “virtual slider” with the mouse (this can be done in a number of ways to make editing even faster), and tweak away. You can also type in parameter values, which in many situations is faster than doing it with the mouse. A random patch generator function is included; a “randomization mask” determines which parameters will be randomized, and you can adjust the amount of deviation from the existing setting (0 to 100%). There's also a screen for diddling around with the additive waveform synthesis; this can be a lot of fun—especially compared to trying to do it from the front panel.

The Librarian section stores up to four complete banks. Voices may be quickly copied or moved between banks, erased, renamed, and so on. Everything happens in RAM (except for saving to, or loading from, disk) so operation is very speedy (disk operation is fast too). In addition to the standard “compare” feature, which lets you compare edited and unedited versions, you can compare to a different patch altogether in any of the four banks. The display highlights any differences, and any of these parameters can be copied to the patch you're currently editing. Thus, you could copy just the envelope parameters (or whatever) from one patch, even in another bank, over to another patch.

A handy merge feature lets you plug a keyboard into the Atari's MIDI In, which merges this data along with the patch editor data and sends it over the MIDI Out. You can therefore make changes and play the new patch instantly from a master keyboard.

Compu-Mates' K3PO+ editor (written by Charles Faris) is somewhat more unwieldy than the Dr. T program, but has its own attributes. The randomization function (which, like the Dr. T version, has a randomization “mask”) seems to produce a significantly higher percentage of good patches. The user waveform randomization feature is also quite effective. Like Dr. T's program, the Compu-Mates editor includes the stock Kawai patches on disk, but whereas Dr. T includes only a few original sounds, K3PO+ goes one step further by including several original sounds of varying quality (including 100 patches by—no kidding—Dr. Timothy Leary, some of which are quite good).

K3PO+ devotes three screens (“pages”) for the voice editor parameters (the VCA and VCF modules each have their own pages). The VCA/VCF envelopes can be altered simply by grabbing their breakpoints with the mouse and dragging them wherever you want; times are also shown in milliseconds (thanks!). Dr. T's program requires numeric

or slider entry of envelope parameters, although there is a graph of the envelope shape that changes as you change parameters. The Compu-Mates approach coddles the user a bit more, is certainly flashier (you can select various grid backgrounds too) and arguably more intuitive, but having to switch between screens slows down the programming process. Another hassle is that selecting a different preset requires calling up a preset change menu, changing the preset, and going back to your editing (although this process will supposedly be simplified in future revisions); and you can have only 50 patches “on-line” at any one time, as opposed to the 200 patches with Dr. T's program.

“Compu-Mates' K3PO+ includes 100 patches by—no kidding—Dr. Timothy Leary”

Although K3PO+ is a fun and useful program that invites experimentation, a serious flaw is that the only way to generate test notes when using the rack-mount K3M is through the virtually useless “diddle” function, which sends a fast burst of random notes into the synth. With the K3, of course, you can play the built-in keyboard; with the K3M, you would have to do some kind of hardware merge (either with a merger or with some clever MIDI patching) to play with the results of your editing. Transferring the user waveform into the K3M, and playing it back, is also bothersome. I mentioned these problems to Compu-Mates, who said that the next update will include a simple sequencer—which is probably the best way to evaluate patches anyway, since you can play chords and single notes in the style of the sound you're trying to synthesize.

The speed, convenience, and expanded library functions of the Dr. T program—coupled with a highly efficient user interface and high reliability—earn it five stars. Rating K3PO+ is a little harder. Because of the problem using it with the K3M, I was going to give K3PO+ two stars when used with the K3M and four stars when used with the K3. But if it includes the sequencer, K3PO+ makes it fully into the four-star category. —Craig Anderton

Dr. T's Music Software
66 Louise Rd.
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
☎ 617 / 244-6954

Compu-Mates

8621 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 177
Beverly Hills, CA 90211
☎ 213 / 271-7410

►Maartists Musicpack™ Plus CZ RAM Cartridges with Patches

Volume 1 (\$59) ★★★★★

Volume 2 (\$59) ★★

The Maartists Musicpack Plus CZ cartridges store 64 patches in four 16-patch banks, using battery-backed RAM. (The cartridges are also available with 16 generic patches for \$49.) Physically, they're much the same as other CZ cartridges: there's the usual telltale bulge on one side of the case, where the battery holder spring pushes out on the plastic! (Is there a cartridge-design engineer alive who has passed an engineering materials course?) Banks are selected via miniature slide switches on the top of the cartridge case, so if your CZ is at the top of a three-tier stand, good luck.

Maartists offers two different 64-patch sets: *Volume 1* contains a selection of keyboard, synth, and conventional instrument sounds (bass, guitar, flute, strings, percussion, etc.); including two banks by programmer Tom Becker, with performance notes, and two



Maartists CZ RAM Cartridges with Patches

uncredited banks that don't even have patch names (I've called these banks "2A" and "2B"; Maartists' patch/bank nomenclature is incredibly confusing). There are some standout patches: *Dream Piano* and *Hammer 2* are

strong synth piano/clav sounds. *Elf/Bass 2* is a super lead patch—it sounds great Tone-Mixed with itself. *Breath Flute* is an imitative flute with just the right amount of "breath" noise; *Faraway* is a chuffy synth-woodwind. *Wheeze!* is a pretty convincing Simmons simulation. A number of the keyboard sounds are powerful: 2-A #8 (no names, remember?) is a nice "stacked" sound—Line 1 provides a percussive koto/clav, and Line 2, a hollow synth woodwind; 2-A #10 is a great honky-tonk piano (really!); 2-A #13 is a strange, subtle koto-like sound; 2-B #5 is a punchy bass/clav hybrid; 2-B #8 is a ethereal, Kalimba/bell-like piano; 2-B #10 is an odd nasal clav; and several of the "straight" pianos are acceptable over a limited range. 2-B #14 is a hollow-body guitar patch that's a reasonable substitute for the often-used DX7 "Jazz Guitar." The numerous synth timbres in Volume 1 sound uncannily like a mid-priced hybrid synth (e.g., a Roland JX). This could be just the ticket for those MIDI musicians who've traded in their older gear for DXs and CZs, and miss those analog-like sounds.

Volume 2 concentrates on synth sounds, opening with *Pow*, one of the strongest CZ timbres I've ever heard—it's like a cross between a Memorymoog sync-sweep patch and

Small Change, Big Difference Lexicon Software

Some things are timeless. Like the elegance of Lexicon digital processing, the clarity of Lexicon sound. The effects you create with digital processors, however, have to change to keep up with the times.

That's why the sounds of Lexicon processors are based in software. With a few chips like this one, you can change the sounds and functions of your PCM 60 or 70 — without abandoning the valuable hardware that makes those sounds so superior (that means you aren't boxed in to one set of sounds). They're our latest Lexicon optional software packages: Version 3.0 for the PCM 70 and the PCM 60's Version 2.0.

Both of these new software packages will open fresh directions to explore. Discover them at your Lexicon dealer. The sounds are surprising. The Lexicon quality is everything you'd expect.

Lexicon Inc., 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 891-6790

lexicon

PCM 70 Version 3.0

- Adds new Inverse Room programs
- 40 totally new presets
- Combination echo/chorus programs
- MIDI System Exclusive for personal computer interfacing
- Expanded *Dynamic MIDI*®
Control reverb & effects parameters in real time from any MIDI controller.
MIDI Clock patches to beats per minute, reverb decay, delay time, etc.
- New owner's manual with complete MIDI documentation

PCM 60 Version 2.0

- Inverse Room and Room programs
- Gated and reverse effects
- Fast, intuitive operation
- 128 sounds, all instantly usable
- Unmatched Lexicon processing quality

the infamous DX7 "Wasp Sting"; it's outrageous. And there's other good stuff: *New Age* is dreamy flute with echo and timbral after-envelope; *Bright Electric Piano* has a compelling glassy quality; *Lute Ensemble* actually sounds like a synth woodwind with a vocal format; and *Violin* makes a great accordion—polka fans take note! Some of the sounds are really fat: *Synth Strings with Percussive Attack* evokes a Memorymoog patch; *Orchestration II* is like a flanged electric harmonica; and *Power Bright Brass Ensemble* sounds very Keith Emerson-like, with a little tweaking. Unfortunately, a number of the remaining sounds, especially in Bank 1-B, are rather generic. This seems like padding. In fact, one patch, *Strings with Horn Attack*, is virtually identical to CZ Preset 09 BRASS ENS.2.

Volume 1 is a well-balanced set; in that respect, it's recommendable. Volume 2 contains some truly superb patches, but its weak points make it harder to recommend. Maartists could combine the best patches of both Volumes and have perhaps the best CZ patch set available; but patch marketing doesn't seem to work that way. If you need a RAM cartridge, the additional cost for patches certainly seems justifiable, but patch quality is subjective—check out the sounds before you buy (demo cassettes should be mandatory).

—Alan Gary Campbell

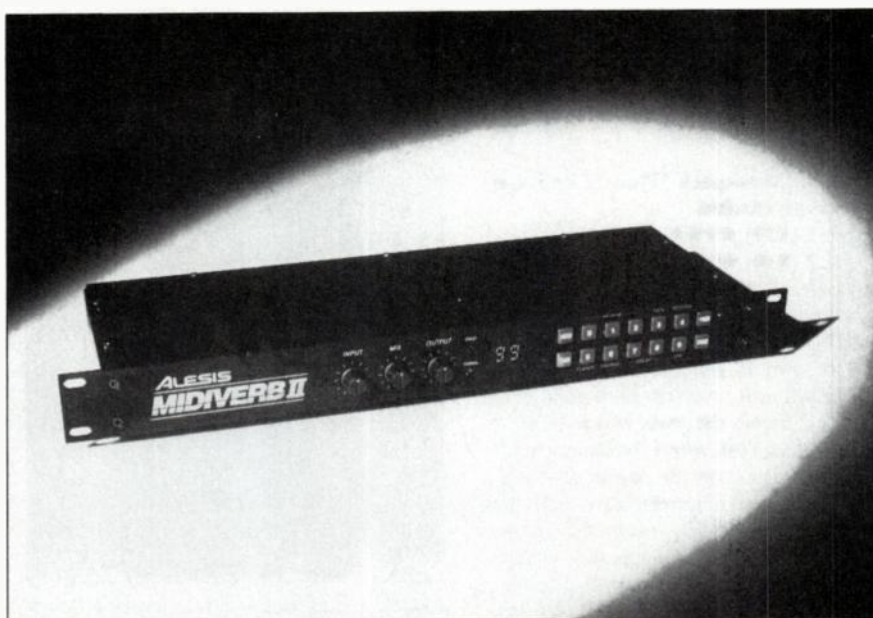
►Alesis Midiverb II (\$399) ★★★★★

►Alesis MPX MIDI Patch Transmitter (\$99) ★★★

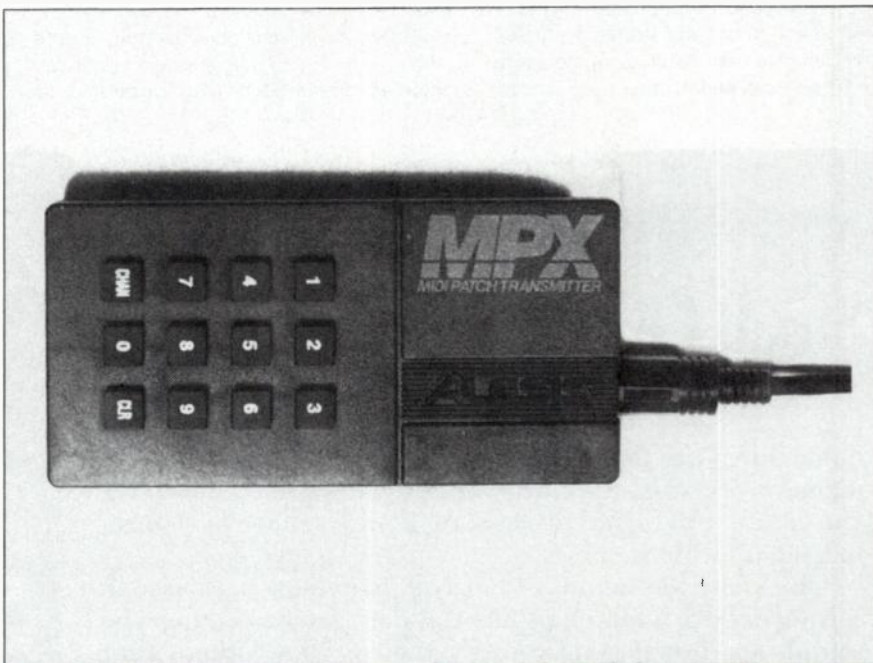
Midiverb II is a rack-mount 16-bit preset digital reverb, following in the RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer) footsteps of the Midiverb, Midifex, and Microverb. The front panel includes Input Level, Output Level, and Mix controls; a keypad; a two-digit LED display; and various indicator LEDs. The rear panel provides 1/4-inch unbalanced stereo inputs and outputs, MIDI In and Thru jacks, a "Cancel" footswitch-input, and a 1/8-inch mini phone jack input for the included external transformer (no power switch is provided).

Midiverb II processes in stereo: the left and right inputs are combined, then processed to produce separate left and right stereo reverb signals, which are added to the left and right dry signals, respectively. Does 16-bit resolution make a difference? It does. The 'II' sounds bright and very clean (the published effect bandwidth is 15 kHz), and the chorus and flange programs are useable even on screaming high notes from synths, with no noticeable artifacts or aliasing, whatsoever.

The 'II's 100 programs can be accessed directly, via the keypad or MIDI program change numbers 00 to 99 (on a selected channel); however, there's no way to single-step through the programs. Alternately, 32 MIDI program change numbers can be mapped to call up any selected program; and the unit remembers the map when powered down. There are



Alesis MIDIVERB II



Alesis MPX Patch Transmitter

29 reverb programs, 20 single-repeat slapback programs, and ten each of gated reverb, reverse reverb, chorus, flange, and effects programs; program "00" defeats the effect.

The reverb programs sound simply great. Though I've been impressed with other preset reverbs, their sounds sometimes just don't "gel." But with Midiverb II, *you are there!* The programs range from small rooms to immense cathedrals, some with response variations that follow the program material, and other effects. The reverb tails are surprisingly stable. My only quibble in this regard is

with Program 27, a gargantuan hall simulation: there was noticeable 3 to 4 Hz amplitude modulation during the decay, especially following dense program material, though this might not be audible in a mix.

The slapback programs vary, for the most part, with regard to delay time. Devoting 20 programs to a single type of effect may seem redundant, but how else can you provide variety in a preset unit? Redundant or not, there's probably something here for most every application, and the sounds are tight and

—continued on page 106

We've created a monster.



Introducing CUE™—the monster Macintosh program for film music scoring.

CUE automates every time-consuming paperwork and calculation task that occurs when you create film music.

That means you'll be looking at one terrific picture of productivity on your Macintosh screen.

You can make a cue sheet that toggles between feet/frames, minutes/seconds, 24, 25, 30, and drop frame SMPTE; it can even show you two of these time formats at once.

You can calculate and display beats for each cue point, in addition to displaying up to 100 meter changes and 100 tempo changes in several common formats.

You can make short work of calculating tempos because CUE instantly searches

up to 36 tempos at once and shows you which cue points are hit within two frames. And if no tempo works, you simply use accelerando/ritard to land on the beat you want.

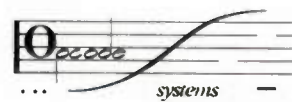
In addition to CUE's ability to print score paper with your instrument names and clefs, with beat times, bar numbers, click numbers, abbreviated cue point descriptions and tempo changes printed at the top of each system, you can print out master cue lists and performing rights cue sheets.

Also, an audible click track or MIDI clock output plays all meter and tempo changes in your cue sheet—or you can dump them into your SBX-80. And you can watch streamers and punches so you can conduct without a click track.

As you can see, CUE is the complete program that'll keep those doomsday deadlines from squeezing your creative time down to nothing at all.

For more information on CUE, contact the music dealer nearest you or call Opcode and ask where you can preview a screen test.

Then start creating some monster hits of your own.



444 Ramona
Palo Alto, California 94301
(415) 321-8977

User Groups

Attention User Groups! To be listed in EM, simply describe who and what you are: name, address, phone, areas of interest, membership dues and qualifications (if applicable), and services offered to members. Notice of specific, dated events must arrive at EM's offices three months prior to the cover date. (For example, we would need to know by July 1 about any meetings planned for October.)

To be listed, you must notify us every month (hey, that's what computers are for) that you're still active. Sorry to put you to the extra effort, but otherwise we have no idea of which groups are still around when it's time to put together the latest list. Send info to User Group Listings, EM, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley CA 94710. There is no charge for this service.

Note: EM cannot check into each of these organizations. Call or write first for additional information (or go to a meeting) before sending any money to any users group.

►The Akai AX-80 Users Group helps AX-80 owners swap patches/techniques, modifications, and setups. Membership is free.

AX-80 Users Group
c/o David C. Diener
105 Niles Hill Rd.
New London, CT 06320
☎ 203 / 442-5186

►The Canadian Electroacoustic Community (CEC) has been founded by more than 95 composers coast-to-coast in Canada. The CEC's first aim is to develop communications systems for this far-flung, multifaceted community. Activities include publication of a newsletter and the creation of a computer-based conferencing and electronic-mail system. The CEC has members in every major center in Canada and operates fully bilingually, in English and French. For more information or to obtain a sample copy of the newsletter, write:

CEC
PO Box 757
N.D.G. Station
Montreal, Quebec
Canada H4A 3S2

►The Canadian MIDI Users Group (C-MUG) is a Toronto-based nonprofit international group of musicians, manufacturers, educators, technicians, and programmers. C-MUG provides meetings, a newsletter published six times a year, and MIDILINE, a MIDI dedicated BBS (Bulletin Board Service). Contact:

Canadian MIDI Users Group
c/o Eric Baragar
PO Box 1043
Belleville, Ontario
Canada, K8N 5B6
☎ 613/ 966-6823 (BBS)

►The Champaign/Urbana MIDI Users Group meets on the third Thursday of every month at 7:30 p.m. We discuss applications, problems, and have new product demos every month. As of now, there is no membership fee. Meetings are held at:

C. V. Loyde Sound System Products
102 South Neil Street
Champaign, IL 61820

For information contact Andrew or Matthew at:

☎ 217 / 352-7031

►CX5-US Users Group maintains a 1,200+ voice library, available upon joining, for the CX5M. A number of public domain games, utilities, and programs are also in the library. Monthly meetings are held the first Tuesday of each month at the address below at 8 p.m. A newsletter is also distributed on an irregular basis. Membership fee is \$20/yr. Contact:

CX5-US Users Group
c/o Mike Dwyer
5218 Scott St.
Torrance, CA 90503
☎ 213 / 540-3758

►The Digidesign BBS provides technical support and user tips for registered owners of Digidesign software, as well as general news about the music biz, computers and music, etc. Sound Designer format sound files (for use with Sound Designer and Burner, Digidesign's EPROM programmer) are on-line for downloading, and users are encouraged to upload sounds. Parameter files for Digidesign's new Softsynth program will also be on file for up/downloading. The BBS is on-line 24 hours a day, seven days a week, and supports 300 and 1,200 Baud communications (auto-selected by the BBS). Set your modem for 8 bits, one stop bit, no parity. ☎ 415 / 494-0264.

►The DW User Group supports the Korg DW/EX-8000, DW-6000, and the new DS-8. Information and sound patches for the synths are exchanged through a bi-monthly newsletter. To receive information, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to the address below, or send \$4 (US) to receive the first newsletter (make checks payable to the editors, Scott Kahn and Jim Kierstead, not to DWUG). Mail can also be left via Compuserve mailbox [72356,3317].

DW User Group
21 Boonstra Dr.
Wayne, NJ 07470

►The DX User for the DX7 synthesizer publishes a newsletter on an irregular schedule and provides members' original voices for the DX7 on paper and in a variety of disk formats. The first issue had a bit over 20 pages of info,

and 96 voices. For info on how the group operates, send three 22-cent stamps.

The DX User
Al Duester
PO Box 209
Woods Hole, MA 02543

►Electrogenesis, Noisician/Music Futurism Network publishes a bimonthly newsletter that focuses on the electronic noise composer, noisician, music futurian, and music computer enthusiast. Diverse areas such as psychoacoustics, physics, science fiction, and electronic poetry are also featured. Also included are homespun tape reviews, interviews, a classified network and member contact for music computer programmers or anyone interested in the above topics. Annual dues are \$29.99/yr. (US) and \$39.99 (all others). Write:

Electrogenesis
Noisician/Music Futurism Network
c/o Len Wiles, President
1940 Ginger St., Suite 40
Oxnard, CA 93030

►GEMUG MIDI Users Group for the Baltimore/Washington area is free to anyone and meets semi-monthly. Meetings feature demonstrations of MIDI/computer gear and round-table discussions so that people can get the most out of their equipment. Public domain synth patches and samples are available for the K250, Prophet 2000, E-II, Akai S900, OB Xpander and Matrix 6, DX and CZ synths.

Guitar Exchange
attn: Glenn Workman
17 Melrose Ave.
Baltimore, MD 21228
☎ 301 / 747-1022

►Forte Systems has opened a MIDI section, available 24 hours a day, on their BBS that provides (among other services) electronic mail, several SIGs, and a listing of musicians on the island of Maui.

Forte Systems
240 Waiehu Beach Rd.
Wailuku, Maui, HI 96793
☎ 808 / 244-0999 (voice)
☎ 808 / 244-9789 (BBS)

►The Michigan Commodore Users Group has over 500 members and meets at the Warren Woods Middle School the third Thursday of every month. C-64, C-128, and Amiga computers are supported.

Michigan Commodore Users Group
PO Box 539
East Detroit, MI 48021
☎ 313 / 751-3971 (voice)
☎ 313 / 758-5165 (BBS)

►Join the Mirage International Users Group (M.U.G.) for the price of one factory disk and receive one complimentary disk of the latest samples. Monthly updated list of members

with addresses and phone numbers. Monthly lists of quality user samples for trading, buying or selling. One year membership is \$20; lifetime \$65 (you also receive two complimentary disks).

M.U.G.

G-4 Productions
622 Odell Avenue
Yonkers, New York 10710

► **Newsounds** supports the Casio CZ synth series. We currently have over 100 members to whom we offer: a monthly newsletter providing information about playing, programming, MIDling, purchasing, etc., the Casio CZ synths and related products; and over 150 sound data sheets (over the course of the year's membership) written by us and our subscribers. We pay \$2 for each sound written by our subscribers that we publish. A one-year membership is \$25.

Newsounds

1756 Wright Ave.
Suite #56
Mountain View, CA 94043

► **The Normal MIDI Users Group** is a users group for the residents of Bloomington-Normal, Illinois, and the surrounding areas. It provides an informal forum for the exchange

of information, ideas and data on the concerns and uses of MIDI and related hard/software. Monthly meetings are held at 8 p.m. the second Thursday of every month at Walter Midi (a retail music store) and feature guest speakers and product demonstrations.

Walter Midi

121 E. Beaufort
PO Box 806
Normal, IL 61761
☎ 1-800 / 255-2255, ext. MIDI

► **The Pulse MIDI Group** would like to correspond with other MIDI users (or people interested in MIDI). Our main goal is to print a newsletter with ideas, questions, patches, articles and software programs written by anyone who wishes to contribute. Membership requires the contribution of information and a self-addressed, stamped envelope with each letter.

Simon Thorsley

Pulse MIDI Group
49 Weybourne Cr.
London, Ontario
Canada N6H 4H2

► **The Sequential Prophet 2000** digital sampler group is an exchange club to swap sounds and disks. The subscriber contributes copies

of disks not currently in the library, and in return, is entitled to a copy or copies of library sounds. The subscriber pays for return postage and handling, and the cost of the blank disks. Selection is made via cassette, and/or phone/mail. For more information, cassette, and a current library list contact:

The Prophet 2000 Library

c/o P.A.F., Scot Fleming
2616 Voelkel Ave.
Pittsburgh, PA 15216

► **Synthesized Music Enthusiasts of Los Angeles (SMELA)** is for those in the Los Angeles area who share an interest in all kinds of synthesizers. Professionals and amateurs are welcome. Write to (please specify the equipment you use and main musical interests):

SMELA

12702 Emelita Street
North Hollywood, CA 91607

► **The Xpander Users Group** offers a members' contact list and quarterly newsletter, *Xpansions*. For a membership application, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to:

Mike Metlay/Xpansions

Mystech Productions
PO Box 81175
Pittsburgh, PA 15217

EN

Make Your Atari ST Sing!!

LET'S TALK QUALITY

- Top of the line components!
- Superior design!
- Scrupulous testing!

LET'S TALK FEATURES

- 36" cables let you place unit conveniently!
- Single AC powercord replaces separate power supply and two powercords!
- Lighted switch and busy lights!
- Small footprint (5 1/4" x 12")

LET'S TALK FREEBIES

- Format and partition software!
- Complete back-up and restore software! (\$39.95 value)

LET'S TALK WARRANTY

- Extreme steps to insure quality allow us to offer a **one year limited warranty**.

LET'S TALK FUN

Until you have experienced the fun and convenience of using a hard disk, you have missed much of what you expected from your computer.



**20.8 MEG.
HARD DISK
3.5" D.S.
MICROFLOPPY**

LET'S TALK TURKEY... IT'S AT YOUR DEALER NOW!



ASTRA SYSTEMS, INC.

2500 S. Fairview, Unit L
Santa Ana, CA 92704
(714) 549-2141



In this first installment in the series, we outline how you can please your audience and yourself with this compact, high-fidelity sound system that gives everyone the best seat in the house.

A Wide Dispersion Sound System, Part I

BY MIKE SOKOL

For a moment let's forget about the pure artistic side of live musician-ship and think at more practical levels. Why are you on stage? Who put you there?

Who's making the next payment on your new guitar?

That last question is the clincher. Without a few dollars rolling in from gigs, you can forget about all those new toys. Who put you on stage? Your audience of course, and you better not forget why

Mike Sokol owns Sokol Electronics, Inc., a board-level computer repair shop, and JMS Productions, a recording studio specializing in jingle production for radio and TV. He has been involved in building and playing electronic instruments for over 15 years and currently uses MIDI interfacing to speed up commercial productions.

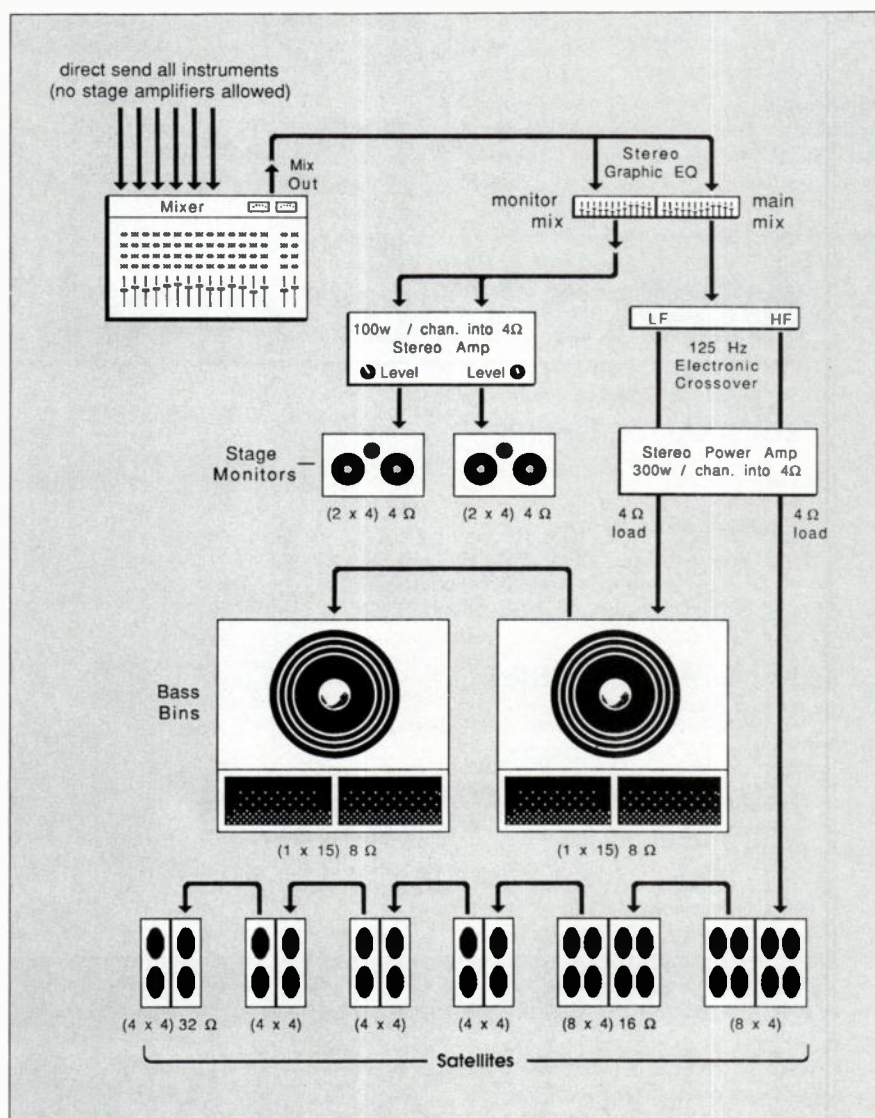


Fig. 1 The complete live performance system.

You Asked For It

Professional musicians like to call 360 Systems to talk about their projects, and to tell us how they've used our Midi products. We've been particularly interested in what they had to say on Midi Bass, because after all, they use it every day in studio work, and we don't.

So 360's Design Group made up a musician's "wish list" with all the new ideas that our studio friends suggested for a new generation of Midi Bass.

Here's What the Pros Wanted:

- **Make it rack mount.** We did. 1¾" high, AC powered, no "wall adaptor."
- **It should hold more sounds.** We agree; now it holds 16.
- **Make the filter and loudness**

programmable. We did.

- **How about "zones" for different sounds on the keyboard?** Good idea. Pro Midi Bass has two programable zones, with two sounds on each.

- **Velocity Crossover™ from one sample to another?** Absolutely. Now choose any two samples, and change at the velocity of your choice.

- **A "pro" product needs a good display of all its settings.** So we've included a full two-line LCD display that tells all. It even looks great.

- **Decay and Release should be programmable too.** And now they are.

- **Keep the price down! I've got enough \$1,800 samplers.** We've done better than that. You could buy *three* Pro Midi Bases for the price of a sampler.

A Good Idea Gets Better

Professional Midi Bass keeps the best features of the original. Like being able to play the instant a patch is called—no disk loading time, no lost disks, and no waiting. And multiple-sample bass sounds, with the realism of the original instrument on every note.

You don't have to be a professional musician to use all the new features on Pro Midi Bass. But we think you'll agree that the concept is entirely professional. We can't show you everything on Pro Midi Bass here, so visit your favorite music store and see the next generation of a classic.

18730 Oxnard Street, Tarzana, CA 91356

360 Systems

It's Here



MADE IN U.S.A.



The ultimate MIDI software development system has arrived!

And it's light-years ahead of its time ...

MidiExpress

for the apple macintosh

The MidiExpress™ Bundle includes:

- MidiPascal™ MIDI Command Library
- MacExpress™ Generic Application
- Lightspeed™ Pascal Compiler

All for only: **\$349.95**

MidiPascal™ \$79.95

Also! the MacExpress™ \$195.00
Lightspeed™ Pascal \$125.00

MidiBasic™ \$49.95

CZ Editor™ \$49.95

DX Editor™ \$49.95

MidiWrite™ \$49.95

"Midi for the rest of us"

MS-Basic™ Compiler \$149.00

w/ MIDIBASIC™ \$179.95

ALTECH MIDI Interface \$119.95

- 2 In - 6 out 1.0 MHz MIDI Interface
- Adheres to the Midl standard
- Fully opto-isolated
- Built in power supply
- Specify Mac 512k or Mac Plus

ALTECH SYSTEMS

831 Kings Hwy Suite 200 Shreveport, LA 71104



(318)226-1702



LA residents add 7.5% sales tax. US orders add \$2.50 S&H. Foreign orders add \$10.00 US funds. MS-Basic, ZBasic, Lightspeed Pascal, MacExpress, and Macintosh are trademarks of their respective owners. MID-BASIC and MID-Pascal are a trademarks of ALTECH SYSTEMS.

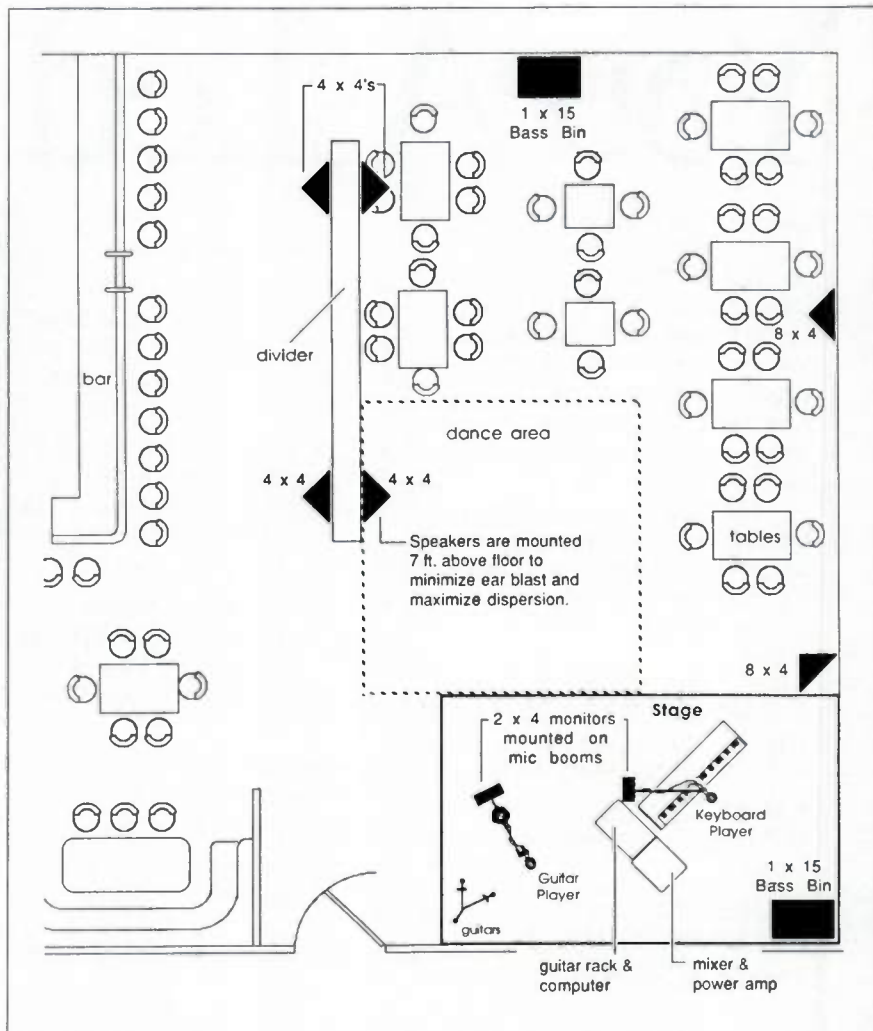


Fig. 2 Typical club setup

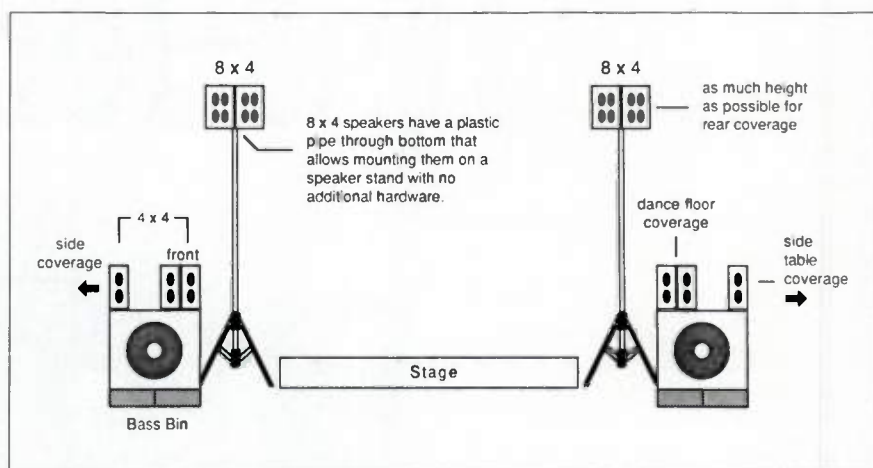


Fig. 3 Typical wedding reception setup; note elevated position of 8 x 4 speakers.

you're up there either: it's to please the crowd so they'll buy your next guitar for you. These are the performer's facts of life, but not many musicians think about them enough and their show suffers ac-

cordingly.

I'm not advocating selling out—merely making enough money to survive in this new high-tech musical world in which we all find ourselves. And how do

we do that?

By pleasing our audience.

What I find annoying about most live bands is that they're too darn loud. I'm not talking about concerts. If your audience will pay \$17.50 a pop to get in, you

“The rest of the bands will be no competition and you can hog up all the best gigs at the fanciest places in town”

don't need my advice on how to run a sound system. I'm talking about the other 99% of us who rely on club gigs, weddings, and dances to fill up those empty wallets. When I go to a club with the lady of my choice, the last thing I want is some band's sound system parked in front of my table and the drummer doing a pretty good imitation of the soundtrack from "Earthquake." You may respond that for everyone in the back and at the bar to hear the music, you need the "Warp 27" setting. This is not true. What you *do* need to do is spread your sound system around the whole club so that everyone gets an even mix.

Sounds like a lot of work, doesn't it? It is, but in the long run it will pay off in happy clients. If done correctly, you will have people coming up to you asking you how in the world you sound so good. The rest of the bands will be no competition and you can hog up all the best gigs at the fanciest places in town. How do I know this is possible? Quite simply, I tried it and it works. My band started a two-piece club act and within a year we were charging as much as any five-piece band in the area. Of course I hope that talent and good taste were a part of it, but from the comments I received, people liked the band because it *sounded* so good and they could still carry on a conversation without yelling.

All this success and adulation revolved around a low-profile, wide-dispersion sound system I designed and built myself. You can do the same for your



Trusted by Musicians Worldwide for over 50 years



CALL TODAY !
WORLDWIDE SHIPPING - HUGE INVENTORY
MAILORDERS WELCOME
(617) 676-6211
Authorized Sales & Service on over 200 Brands
Keyboards, Digital Sequencers, Drum Machines, Flight Cases, Amps, Percussion,
Computer Hardware & Software, Lighting, Guitars, Sound & Recording Equipment.



277 S. Main St., Fall River, Mass. 02721



**BORED
WITH
REWINDING?**

Tired of constantly having to rewind to the beginning of the tape just to get to the section you want? So was Jim Cooper. He developed the PPS-1 MIDI Code Converter to support Song Position Pointers which allow you to start anywhere in a song and still have complete MIDI lock.

The PPS-1 (Poor People's SMPTE) generates a SMPTE-like FKS code that gives you the power of SMPTE, without all the hassle, at a very affordable \$199.50.

Before you buy another "little box" for MIDI sync, check out JLCooper's Innovative Products for Modern Musicians.

JL COOPER ELECTRONICS
1931 Pontius Ave. • West Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 473-8771 • TLX: 5100110679 JL COOPER

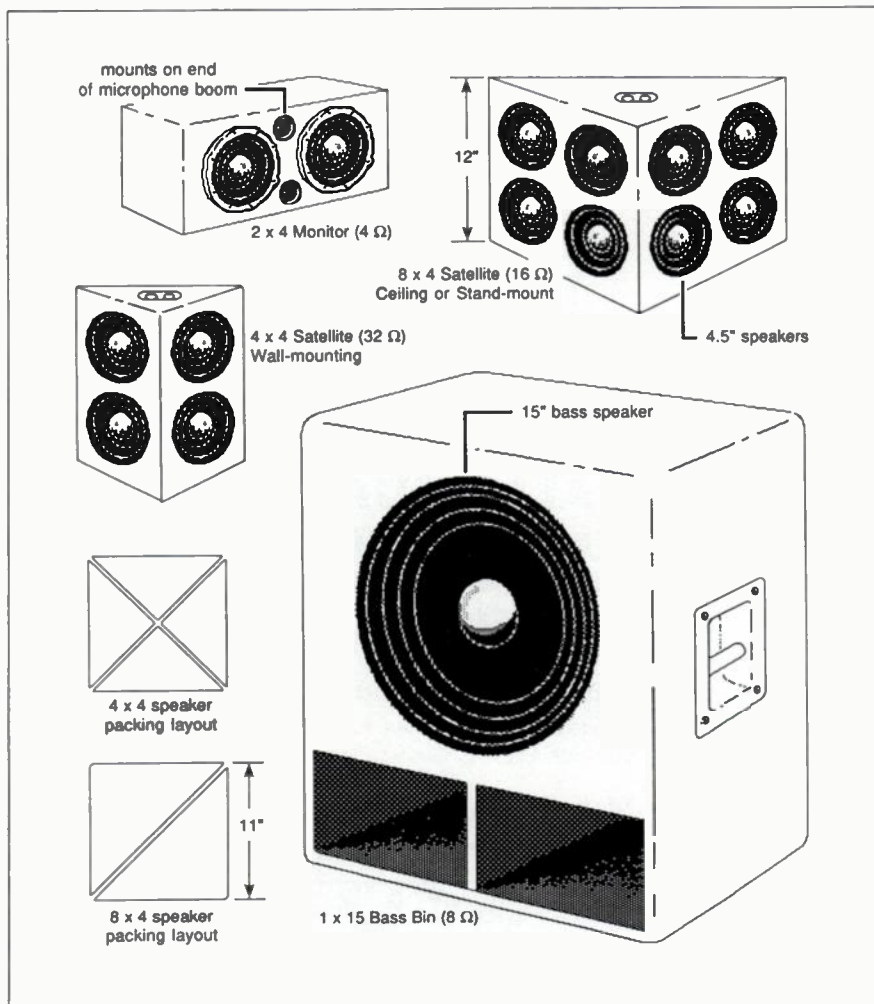


Fig. 4 The system's individual speaker units

own band if you'd like, but it will mean throwing away a lot of preconceived ideas about sound systems and doing some tweaking and experimentation until you get used to the system. When everything is done, you'll have a sound that will turn their heads at *any* volume you choose. And if you *do* play at a low level, you can get away with songs you never dreamed you could. How about Van Halen at a wedding reception, or Springsteen at a bar mitzvah? Come on, the only thing you have to lose is your poverty.

The system consists of six mid- and high-frequency "satellites" (two triangular cabinets of eight, and four cabinets of four 4½-inch full-range speakers); two bass bins (for everything below 125 Hz), each with one 15-inch speaker; and two stage monitors with two 4½-inch speakers apiece (see Fig. 1). This comes to 36 speakers for a complete system with monitors. The system is also designed for compact packing. Two of the 8-speaker

units will pack up as a cube for transport, as will four of the 4-speaker units. Your entire system, from 125 Hz on up, packs into only two cubic feet of space.

This system requires no sound mixer, which gives the responsibility of mixing back to the musician. Since your stage mix is an exact duplicate of the main mix, you just adjust your instrument levels until everything sounds good. You will feel more like you're mixing in a studio than playing live; the system calls for very precise mixes and will actually challenge you to improve your musicianship at the same time. My guitar player and I chose to use a drum machine instead of a biological drummer. A live drummer who uses electronic drums or possibly an acoustic drum set with microphones will also work, however the latter will mean that your drums will sound different around the room and will miss a lot of the electronic reverb and effects that make everything sound cohesive. Bite the bullet

and get some electronic drums.

Figs. 2 and 3 show the layout of two of the clubs we work in and how our system handles them. Fig. 2 points out the (typically) irregular and un-acoustical playing area we have to cover. Careful placement of the satellite speakers lets us adjust both coverage and relative volume in all parts of the room.

Fig. 3 is a typical reception or party setup. There is a dance floor right in front of the band stage, tables to the left and right of the stage, and tables in the rear of the room. We place the 8-speaker satellites on speaker stands as high as we can, and the 4-speaker satellites closer to ear level. This allows the 8-speaker satellites to cover the tables in the back without blasting out the people on the dance floor and front tables. The 4-speaker satellites cover the dance floor and any side tables. Since the 4-speaker systems are wired for 32 Ohms and the 8-speaker systems for 16 Ohms, the speakers will be at an appropriate relative volume for each location. The 8s have a plastic pipe running through their center for stand-mounting. The 4s have a slotted hole in their backs for hanging them from a nail or screw in the wall. Most clubs won't object to small screws in the woodwork, but check first.

Overall power requirements are 60 Watts per monitor, 300 Watts for the bass bins, and 300 Watts for the satellites. I chose a 125 Hz crossover as the best compromise between satellite bass response and directionality effects. I dumped everything below 100 Hz from

“Your entire system, from 125 Hz on up, packs into only two cubic feet of space”

the monitors and allowed the bass bleed from the main system to fill me in on the bass mix. Since the 4- and 8-speaker units are wired for 32 Ohms and 16 Ohms respectively, they match a 300-Watt/channel into 4 Ohm amplifier perfectly and let you daisy chain the whole system together.

Adjusting your main level is simple

once you learn the correct indicators. In a club situation, watch to see how closely people lean towards each other to talk. If they get right in each other's ear and scream, you're too loud. Adjust with your main mix and your relative levels will remain the same. When your audience

"You will have to correct musical problems once masked by excessive volume. This can lead to some very precise playing and inspire you to try more complex material. No kidding"

stays between one and two feet from each other to converse, you're on the right track. It's better to start a little soft and work your way up than to have to turn down.

This type of system does not translate into a weak sound. You can do some fantastic material that will rock with the best of them; you simply do it at a volume most people can enjoy, and you will have to correct musical problems once masked by excessive volume. This can lead to some very precise playing and inspire you to try more complex material. No kidding. Assembly details follow.

The satellites can be constructed from half-inch plywood. Dimensions are not critical because there are no bass frequencies to contend with and the triangular shape gives them a lot of rigidity. The bass bins are a different story. I struggled with many designs until I came up with a shelf-loaded bass reflex that matched a pair of Electro-Voice SRO speakers I had lying around. You can copy my design or come up with one of your own. Two 15-inch woofers, each rated for 150 Watts RMS, are enough for any club situation.

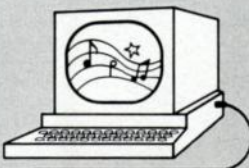
As you can see from Fig. 1, you will probably have to make some changes to

realize the full potential of the system. You must hook everything up "direct-send" to the board and the stage monitors must not face the audience. I push the monitors with the board's main out signal (with an equalizer in line to dump the extra bass) and keep all the reverb and other effects to give me a good feel for what things sound like. I used the same 4½-inch speakers throughout the system to keep a consistent coloration.

In a typical system with lots of speakers on stage, you could never get away with something like this because of feed-

back problems, but remember, we're trying to cut backstage volume as much as possible, and in fact, about 60 Watts per monitor gives me all the volume I need.

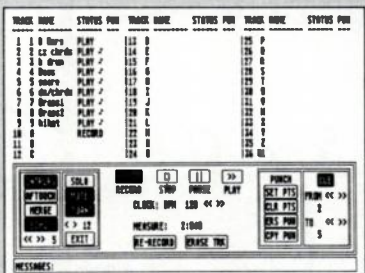
The speakers, part number A11EC80-02F (\$7.49 each), are available from McGee Radio and Electronics Corp., 1901 McGee St., Kansas City, MO 64108 (☎ 816/842-5092; 800/34MCGEE for charge card orders); write or call for shipping/handling charges and additional information. A subsequent article will have full assembly plans along with some tips on construction; see you then. **CM**



SERIOUS SOFTWARE FOR THE THINKING MUSICIAN

Dr. T's™ MUSIC SOFTWARE

220 Boylston Street, Suite 306 • Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 • (617) 244-6954



KEYBOARD CONTROLLED SEQUENCER™ ST (KCS)

The ST-KCS contains **THREE** modes of operation:

TRACK MODE: an automated 48-track tape recorder using the mouse to select ALL major functions. It features a "continuous overdub" function allowing patterns to be built up layer-by-layer in REAL TIME with NO STOPPING!

OPEN MODE provides the generalized structuring system that the KCS has become famous for. 126 sequences are available which may be recorded on, independently looped, and chained together in ANY manner desired.

SONG MODE allows sequences created in Track or Open modes to be chained with a minimum of effort.

OTHER FEATURES are FULL editing of ANY MIDI event or parameter, extremely flexible CUT and PASTE, and many more edit options. STEP-TIME entry functions allow you to painlessly enter parts that you might be unable to play yourself.

PRODUCTS	COMPUTERS				
	AT/XT/ST	CGA/EGA	IBM	APPLE II/III	MAC
SEQUENCER					
KCS	*	*	*	*	*
MIDI RECORDING STUDIO	*				
VIEWS					*
SCORING					
THE COPYIST	*			*	
CONVERTIBLE		*			
COMPOSITION					
MOUSE MAESTRO™	*				
PVG (PROGRAMMABLE VARIATIONS GENERATOR™)	*				
FINGERS™	*				
ALGORITHMIC COMPOSER		*			
ECHO PLUS		*			
BACH SONG BOOK/DR. KEYS/DR. DRUMS	*	*		*	
DX-SOUNDS/CZ-SOUNDS	*	*		*	
LIBRARY					
MODEL-7		*			
CZ CARTRIDGES		*			
PATCH EDITOR / LIBRARY					
DX-HEAVEN	*	*		*	
4-OP-DELUXE (TIB12/PB01/DR100/27/31)	*	*		*	
ESO-APADE(ST)/ESOAPE(IBM) ESO-1	*	*		*	
CZ-RIDER		*		*	
CZ-PATCH	*	*		*	
MATRIX-6		*		*	
PCM 70	*	*		*	
JX-8P	*	*		*	
KAWAI K3	*	*		*	
VDS (C84/128)/WAVEFORM (IBM) MIRAGE	*	*		*	
DX-PATCH	*	*		*	

Call or write for our free brochure.

LIMITED ONLY BY YOUR IMAGINATION



This mic blew
the Shure SM 58
off the stage*.

The N/D357 dynamic mic is about power and sound. You've never used a microphone like the N/D357 unless you've used the N/D357, period! It's one of a series of 6 powerful new N/DYM microphones from Electro-Voice. All of them are unique in engineering, materials, configuration, and sound output.

On stage, the 357's powerful N/DYM magnet, oversized diaphragm and uniquely engineered housing deliver crisp lead and background vocals with minimal handling noise and virtually no feedback problems. Doubling as a general-purpose reinforcement microphone,

the 357 reproduces drums, guitar cabinets and horns with clean, well-defined accuracy.

Try the 357 at your Electro-Voice dealer and at your next concert or gig. The N/D357 will leave your old mic wondering what hit it.



To learn more about N/D Series microphones, see your Electro-Voice dealer or write Electro-Voice, Inc., 600 Cecil Street, Buchanan, MI 49107.

*Actual N/D357 user comments are kept on file at the Electro-Voice Corporate headquarters in Buchanan, Michigan.

Live Keyboards with Cyndi Lauper



BY DAVID ROSENTHAL

Last summer, I became the keyboardist for Cyndi Lauper's 1986-87 world tour. During pre-production rehearsals, I designed a state-of-the-art keyboard rig especially for the tour. I put a lot of thought into deciding what equipment to use, how to set it up, and how to interface it. The result is a flexible system that's versatile, practical, sounds great, and even looks great. I'm still very excited about it, and I'd like to pass on some of my enthusiasm—and contribute some ideas—in the form of a guided tour.

The system (Fig. 1) can be broken down into three basic parts: the *audio* section (synthesizers, processors and effects), the *monitoring* section (mixing board and on-stage amplification), and the *MIDI* section. First, let's take a look at the keyboards.

In case you're looking for inspiration and direction for your live MIDI rig, here's a world-class setup organized by someone with the mind and the money to do it right.

THE SYNTHESIZERS

In the FM synthesis department, there's a Yamaha DX7, TX7, and TX-816 rack. This gives me the equivalent of ten DX7s. I can split them into two separate MIDI systems of six and four, or I can use all ten together for seriously massive sounds. More on this in the MIDI section.

My sampling keyboard is the Emulator II+. During performances, I need to duplicate some of the effects from Cyndi's records that would be impossible to synthesize live; the Emulator lets me sample these effects and play them back on stage with no problem.

Even though its MIDI implementation is somewhat primitive, I'm still using my Memory Moog Plus for its fat, three-oscillator-per-voice, analog sound. The Moog is always in Omni mode though, which necessitates a MIDI channel filter to filter out all but one channel, thus simulating Omni Off mode.

The remainder of the analog department consists of a Roland Juno 106 and a Korg EX-8000 (the rack mount version of the DW-8000), both running in stereo. Although the Juno 106 only has one oscillator per voice, its sub-oscillator and on-board stereo chorus unit fatten up the sound nicely. It's great for recreating a lot

of the analog sounds characteristic of Cyndi's LP, *She's So Unusual*. The EX-8000 offers 16 preset, digital waveforms for building sounds that blend nicely with the DXs and the Juno.

Last but not least, I've got a set of the old Moog Taurus Pedals (bass pedals such as you find on home or church organs). They're not MIDled, but quite simply, nothing else sounds like they do.

THE EFFECTS

My effects arsenal consists of two Yamaha SPX90s, a PCM41 delay, and a PCM70 multi-effects processor (the latter two from Lexicon), and an Eventide 910 Harmonizer. The first SPX90 functions mainly as a stereo MIDI delay line. Its maximum delay time is only 250 milliseconds, so the PCM41 is useful for longer delays. The PCM41 only has a mono output, but that's acceptable for long delays since you don't want to clutter the stereo field. The second SPX90 works mostly as a stereo harmonizer and for pitch-shifting effects (such as stereo flanging and chorusing).

"I'm still using my Memory Moog Plus for its fat, three-oscillator-per-voice, analog sound"

I use the PCM70 as my main reverb. It adds a very warm sound to keyboards, and offers tremendous control over all of its parameters. The 910 Harmonizer is the kind of box that works great on almost every patch. Since it is mono, I use it sparingly so as not to destroy the stereo imaging.

The two SPX90s are chained together in series and receive program change data only. Each SPX90 has program number offset capability, so it's easy to access different memory locations in each even

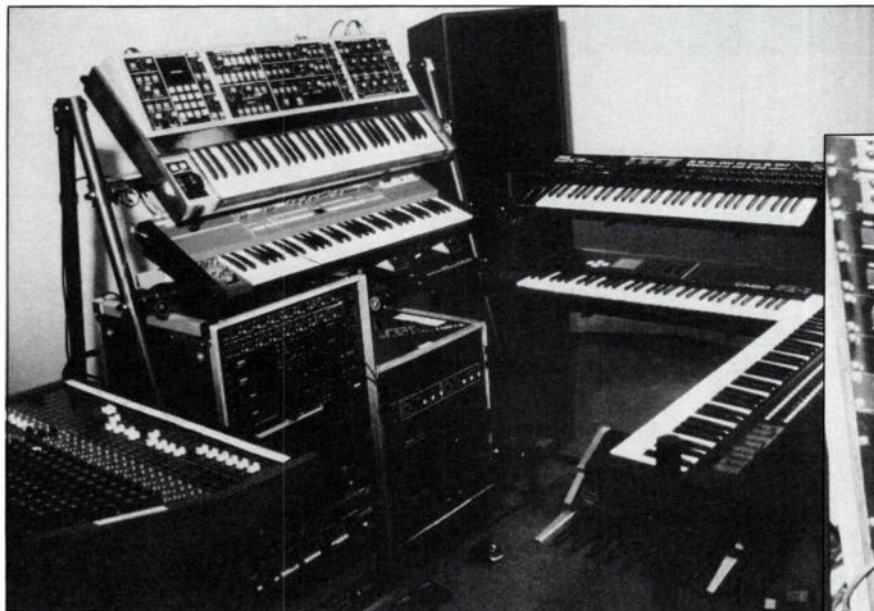
though they receive the same data.

THE MIDI CONTROLLERS

One of the toughest decisions was choosing a MIDI controller—there are so many good ones, all with their advantages and disadvantages. I chose the Yamaha KX76 because of its synthesizer-type action. It has a great feel (very similar to the DX7) that I prefer to a weighted piano action. With my background as a classically trained pianist, my hands are sensitive to different actions, and when I'm playing synthesizers, I want a synthesizer feel. In addition to its good feel, the KX76 interfaces very efficiently with the other Yamaha gear, the DX7s and MEP4 MIDI Event Processors. The KX76 has 16 memories that store different configurations of the keyboard and front panel: splits, doubles, MIDI channel data, MIDI control data, and other performance-oriented information. The KX76 also has 128 program memories.

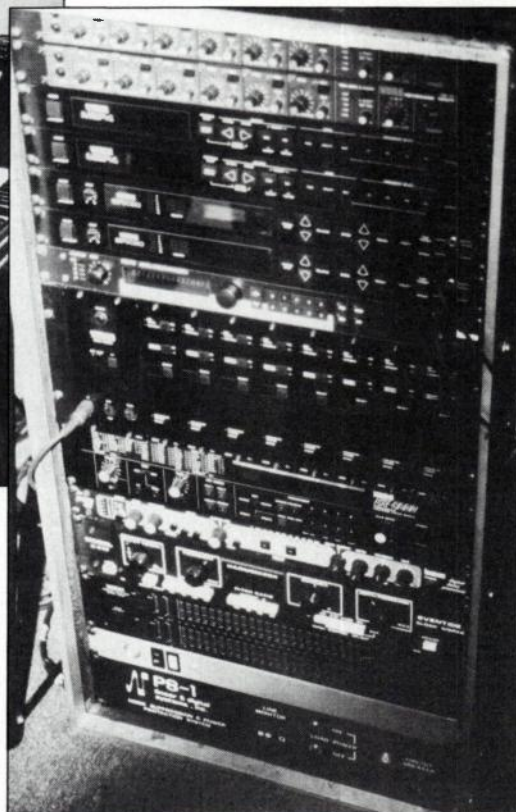
MEP MANIA

Along with the KX76 controller, the MIDI



David's complete tour setup. Note the Casio FZ-1 (just below the DX7 IIFD in the upper right-hand corner), which was just added to his setup.

The signal processing rack. Units that are adjusted less frequently are located towards the bottom of the rack.



CMC 24^{*} **FEEL THE POWER!**



The **COMPUTER AIDED** ***C.A.R.S.*** **ROUTING SYSTEM**

with 32 banks of internal memory, gives instant recall of 16 track bus assignment and muting information (24 input channels and 16 monitor/input channels) through the onboard microprocessor.

Comprehensive monitoring and talkback systems keep you in command. A separate cue system, in addition to the 6 auxiliary Mix buses, allows simplified control of musicians headphone mixes. Improved electronic and mechanical construction offer new levels of performance over previous designs.

In addition, with optional Computer Interface/Sequencers, the CMC-24 may be controlled by an external source such as Keyboard, Drum Computer or Tape Track. Anyway enough talk, we believe the Excitement is in the Driving. . . We know you're ready!

For More detailed information on how the new CMC Series can bring your Mixing Capabilities into the Computer Age, contact your local authorized AHB dealer today.

*Includes: MPS Power Supply.
Prices & Specifications subject to change without notice.

AHB

Mixing **ART** With **SCIENCE**

Allen & Heath Brenell (USA) Ltd.
Five Connair Road
Orange, Ct. 06477 / (203) 795-3594

Allen & Heath Brenell Ltd.
69 Ship Street, Brighton, BN1 1AE England
Telephone: (0273) 24928/ Telex 878235



MICRO MUSIC

THE MUSICIAN'S COMPUTER CONNECTION.SM

Our business is helping you design your ideal MIDI Computer System. We carry all major brands of music software and the computers interfaces and printers that make them work. So our packaged systems are tailored to your music and your budget. That's why MICRO MUSIC is the place to come to MAKE YOUR MIDI MOVE!

PERSONAL COMPUTERS

MICRO MUSIC..... PC/XT/AT Compatibles
APPLE Macintosh
ATARI..... 1040ST
COMMODORE..... Amiga

MUSIC SOFTWARE

BACCHUS.....Voice Manager, TX81Z Editor
BEAM TEAM Transform, Xnotes
BLANK SOFTWARE..... Drum File
CLUB MIDI.....Prolib
DIGIDESIGN.....Sound Designer, Softsynth
DIGITAL MUSIC SERVICES..... DX-Pro, FB-Pro
DR. T's..... Music Sequencer, KCS, Copyist
ELECTRONIC ARTS..... Deluxe Music
ELECTRONIC COURSEWARE SYSTEMS..... Call
HARMONY..... MTS1, Voice Vault
J. L. COOPER..... MSB Plus
JIM MILLER..... Personal Composer
KEY CLIQUE..... SYS/EX
MARK OF THE UNICORN Performer, Composer
MAGNETIC MUSIC..... Texture I, II
MIMETICS..... Soundscape, Digitizer
VOYETRA..... Sequencer Plus, OP-4001
OPCODE..... Midimac Series
PASSPORT..... MasterTracks
ROLAND..... Musicom, Mesa, MPU-401
SONUS..... Super Sequencer 128, Masterpiece
STEINBERG RESEARCH..... Pro 24
SYSTEMS DESIGN ASSOCIATES Pro Midi
TURTLE BEACH SOFTWARE Vision

ACCESSORIES

We have all the Printers and Accessories you need including Interfaces, Cables and Switches.



MICRO MUSICSM
(404) 454-9646

MIDI Bulletin Board: (404) 454-8059

MICRO MUSIC, Inc.

Pinetree Plaza, 5269-20 Buford Highway
Atlanta, Georgia 30340

system's central command center is built around two Yamaha MEP4s—the very powerful MIDI event processors. When I recall one of the KX76 programs, it calls one of the 60 memories in the MEP4, which in turn processes and distributes MIDI data to all of the slave devices. The MEP4 has four independent data processors, each of which connects to one slave device and can control and manipulate any MIDI data before passing them on to a slave. From the MEP4 I can turn any of the slave keyboards on and off; change patch number to access any memory location in any slave device; and reassign any parameter to control any other parameter by altering its controller code.

The MEP4 also functions as a channel filter capable of transposing MIDI channels, and offers far too many possibilities to mention here. See the sidebar for a more detailed description of this flexible machine; I'll focus here on its primary live functions.

Though the KX76 is my main MIDI controller, the DX7 functions as the master of a "secondary" MIDI system which consists of the DX7, TX7, and modules 7 and 8 of the TX816. The Memory Moog Plus can be added as a slave to this system by switching A/B box #2 to the B position. When this box is in the A position, the Moog is slaved to the KX76 (via processor 2 in the second MEP4).

The Yamaha MEP4

The MEP4 is a single rack-space MIDI Event Processor that accepts MIDI data from a device (typically a master keyboard controller or a sequencer) and modifies the data with four separate processors. Each processor can be programmed to manipulate the data in a wide variety of ways and then route it to any one of four individual MIDI Outs.

In its RUN mode, the MEP4 lets you select or store one of its 60 memories, each of which calls up the particular type of MIDI processing you've pre-programmed. You can also turn each processor on or off in this mode, to include or eliminate various synthesizers in the mix.

Put the MEP4 in the EDIT mode, and you can program an individual processor to modify the MIDI data it receives according to any of the following six general functions.

1. The **Data Presetter** is a function that occurs only once when a memory is selected. It will send a Program Change, a Pitch Bend position (for detuning), and two selectable Control Change messages. This control offsets the chosen parameters by the chosen amount as long as that memory is selected. You can detune, set MIDI volume, modify aftertouch, velocity and so forth by amounts that stay fixed for that memory.

2. The **Channel Filter** listens to the MIDI stream and outputs data over

any number and combination of the 16 MIDI channels. Channel Assign functions also let you "transpose" channels, so data coming in on one channel goes out over another. This is an important function where a master controller is used to play a number of slaves and different configurations of synths and MIDI channels are needed.

3. The **Message Filter** eliminates program changes, pitch bends, aftertouch and other specified types of MIDI messages. A valuable use for this function is to strip data from sequencer tracks to economize on memory or to salvage a take where the note data, for example, were perfect but the pitch bends were unacceptable.

4. The **Data Modifier** partially or completely changes a MIDI message, of whatever type you specify: it can convert Pitch to Aftertouch, Note On to Note Off, and so forth.

5. The **Delay Processor** delays the output of the MIDI data from zero to three seconds for delay-type effects.

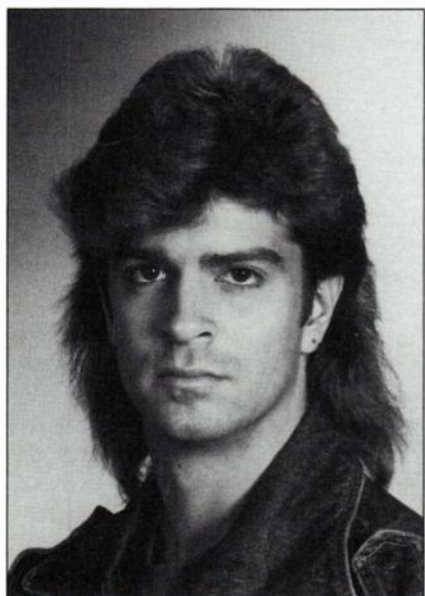
6. The **Output Assigner** routes any one of the four processors to any one of the four outputs.

In addition the MEP4 can ignore or respond to Program Change data, assign a footswitch, and accept all, none, one or any two Control Change messages. For multi-keyboard MIDI setups, this is a nifty and powerful device.

—Tim Tully

The secondary MIDI system can be made independent of the KX76 by having the second MEP4 filter out the KX's Note On and Note Off commands. Turning off the MEP4's filter function—letting these KX76 commands through to the DX—slaves the sub-system back to the main MIDI system. Either way, the DX7 is *always* sent patch change data, and passes it on to its slaves via its MIDI Thru port. When it acts as a master, the DX (not the KX76) sends its slaves Note On and Note Off commands. Since these commands can only be sent from the DX's MIDI Out port, it's necessary to *merge* the MIDI data from the DX7's Thru port and its Out port, using the J.L. Cooper MIDI Blender. To avoid a build-up of MIDI delays, I inserted a Thru box between the MIDI Blender and the slave TX modules.

Modules 1 through 6, the remainder



David Rosenthal

of the TX816 rack, are MIDled together by the rack's internal Thru box and slaved to the KX76 via processor 1 in the first MEP4. Since it is easier to use a DX7 to program and edit the TX modules' sounds, I switch A/B box #1 to B to send data to the rack from the DX7 system.

A few times during the show I need to play just one synthesizer, independent of the MIDI chain created for that part of the song. I set the appropriate MEP4 processor to filter out the Note On and Note Off commands but allow program change data through. Thus, the slave synthesizer is set up to be played from its own keyboard, and is independent from the

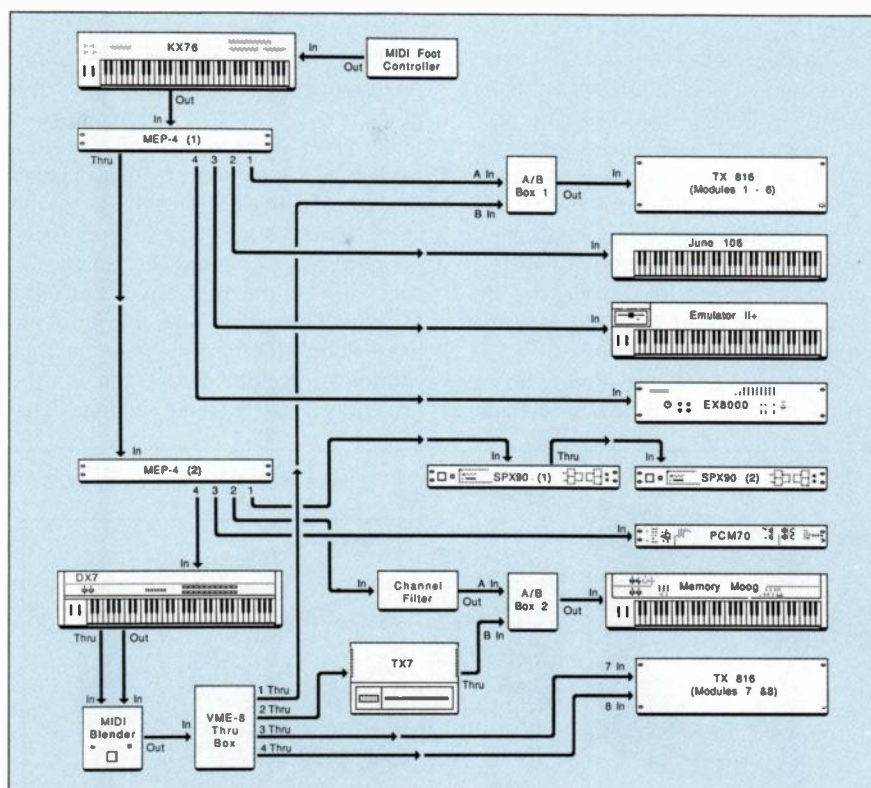


Fig. 1 MIDI wiring diagram for Rosenthal keyboards

SOUND DESIGNER™

Waveform Editing/Digital Signal Processing Software



digidesign

1360 Willow Rd., Ste. 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025

Requires Macintosh™ with minimum 512K (plus external disk drive) and MIDI interface. Sound Designer is now available for the E-mu Systems Emulator II™ and Emax™ Sequential Prophet 2000/2002™ Korg DSS-1™ Akai S900™ and Ensoniq Mirage™. For more information contact: Digidesign (415) 327-8811.

KX76.

During countless hours in rehearsals, I programmed all of this information into the MEP4s, the KX76, and all of the slave synths and outboard effects, and now everything happens instantly on stage at the touch of a single button on the KX76. With the Ibanez MIDI foot controller, I can even change programs with my feet! I now have the freedom on stage to concentrate more on performing. Isn't that the way it's supposed to be?

Before we get to the mixing board, let's take a quick look at how the volumes

of all the synthesizers are controlled.

Every instrument I use on stage has programmable volume, accessed over MIDI controller number 7. However, from time to time there is a part that needs a swell, a fadeout, or some manual changes in volume. The KX76 has two programmable MIDI volume pedals. These can be programmed to control the volumes of some or all of the MIDI slaves. Since the Memory Moog Plus and the Juno 106 have older MIDI implementations, they cannot read volume pedal data. For the Juno 106, I use a stereo volume pedal

between its audio outputs and my mixer. The Memory Moog Plus has its own programmable non-MIDI volume pedal.

Thanks to MIDI and programmable volume, I can do all of my own mixing live. My on-stage mixing board is the Carvin MX-1688 (16 × 8 × 2). It functions basically as a sub-mixer. From it I send a complete stereo sub-mix (including signal processing) to the house console. I use the mixer mainly to set pan positions and effect send levels for each of the synths. Once I have all of my faders set, I don't need to touch it at all during the show.

With eight sub-groups, it's easy to have independent control over the master stage volume, which can be changed without affecting the house mix or the monitor send level. Sub-groups 1 and 2 are left and right sends to my monitoring rig (more on that in a minute), sub-groups 3 and 4 are left and right sends to the house, and sub-groups 5 and 6 are left and right sends to the band's monitoring system.

Sub-groups 7 and 8, the left and right sends to my strobe tuner, are merged together by a "Y" connector because the strobe tuner only has one input jack. The effects returns are not routed onto this bus because the presence of effects makes it difficult for the tuner to read pitch accurately; with this setup I can tune everything at soundcheck quickly, without individually muting all of my effects.

Last, but certainly not least, is the on-stage amplification system. Since the entire mix is stereo, I need to hear myself in stereo and with a flat response so that I hear exactly what is going out to the house.

My two Turbosound TMS-4 cabinets make great keyboard monitors. They are powered by two Carvin DC-800 power amps and a two-way stereo crossover. Although this system sounds great in almost every hall, occasionally I need to compensate for some horrible acoustics. For these situations I have two stereo 31-band graphic EQs patched in before my power amps.

All of my AC power is constantly monitored through a PS-1 surge protector (made by Linear Digital) that protects the equipment from power surges, and keeps the power "clean" as well. Front panel LEDs let me know (before my equipment is turned on) if there is a problem with the power in any hall.

And what if something goes wrong?

See us at NAMM Expo, Booth #133.

Completely configured portable MIDI microsystems!

bandwagon by rpm MICRO

Nylon carrying case

Finally! A road-ready portable microcomputer that fills the needs of the performing musician.

- ♪ **Speed**—8 MHz
Faster than a Macintosh
- ♪ **Portability**—Fully self-contained portable unit with a foam-lined, heavy duty nylon carrying case included.
- ♪ **Compatibility**—Fully IBM-XT compatible
- ♪ **Memory**—640K standard
- ♪ **Versatility**—4 available slots for custom use; dual 360K floppy drives standard (20 MB hard disk drive available)
- ♪ **Value**—Priced to fit your budget
- ♪ **Dependability**—1 year warranty on all parts and labor

Now available with 720K 3 1/2" disk drives!

With RPM Micro's Bandwagon, you can order any configuration you need. Call us. Talk to us about your needs. We have the knowledge in music, MIDI, and microcomputers to help you like no one else can.

We also carry most major lines of MIDI software and interfaces. Call about our price for your custom configuration. —Dealer inquiries welcome!

The musician's computer source . . . run by musicians for musicians.

See your local dealer or call:

412-356-4000

400 Main Street • Hickory, PA 15340

rpm MICRO
INCORPORATED

IBM-XT is a registered trademark of IBM Corp. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

I have multiple memory backups for everything. Whenever possible, I store backup copies in two different media (some devices can store data on floppy disks as well as cassettes and cartridges). For the few devices that don't have this feature, I use good old fashioned pen and paper.

I also use a Macintosh Plus for data backup. Combined with Opcode's Librarian programs, I can store the internal memory of almost any MIDI device. Even the MEP4's data can be stored in Opcode's bulk storage librarian program. Still, regardless of how many precautions

"During rehearsals, I (pre-) programmed all of this information . . . now everything happens instantly on stage at the touch of a single button"

are taken, there is *always* the risk of equipment failure, and with a rig of this size on the road, I always have to be prepared for anything.

I hope this "tour" of my keyboard rig will give you some ideas for designing your own rig. Keep in mind that what works for one person doesn't always work for another. A little bit of experimenting will tell you what works best for you. Always make sure that your setup is an extension of your creativity, and never lose sight of what you are trying to achieve.

Happy rigging!

David Rosenthal has played keyboards for 19 years, most recently with Cyndi Lauper's 1986-87 world tour (appearing in numerous TV shows and music videos); and previously with Rainbow (three LPs, two world tours); Little Steven (Voice of America tour); Ritchie Blackmore; Roger Glover; Joe Lynn Turner, Jean Beauvoir, Rick Derringer, Aldo Nova, and Myles Goodwin. A Berklee graduate, he is now a studio musician.

MANUFACTURERS' ADDRESSES

Write to the manufacturers for price information and location of your nearest dealer.

Carvin

1155 Industrial Ave.
Escondido, CA 92025
☎ 800 / 854-2235

Chesbro Music Co.

3221 Producer Way
Pomona, CA 91768
☎ 714 / 594-1076; 208 / 522-8691

J.L. Cooper

1931 Pontius Avenue
West Los Angeles, CA 90025
☎ 213 / 473-8771

E-mu Systems, Inc.

1600 Green Hills Road
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
☎ 408 / 438-1921

Eventide

1 Alsan Way
Little Ferry, NJ 07643
☎ 201 / 641-1200; 800 / 446-7878

Hoshino USA

1726 Winchester Road
PO Box 889
Bensalem, PA 19020
☎ 215 / 638-8670

Ibanez in the Western USA: Chesbro Music Co. In the Eastern USA: Hoshino USA

Korg U.S.A., Inc.

89 Frost Street
Westbury, NY 11590
☎ 516 / 333-9100

Linear & Digital Systems, Inc.

46 Marco Lane
Centerville, Ohio 45459

Moog Instruments

EJE Research Corp.
2500 Walden Ave.
Buffalo, NY 14225
☎ 716 / 681-7242

Opcode Systems

444 Ramona
Palo Alto, CA 94301
☎ 415 / 321-8977

Roland Corp US

7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040
☎ 213 / 685-5141

Turbosound Inc.

611 Broadway, Rm. 841
New York, NY 10012
☎ 212 / 460-9940

Yamaha International Corp.

PO Box 6600
Buena Park, CA 90622
☎ 714 / 522-9011

PLAY KEYBOARDS EXPRESSIVELY WITH THE MIDI PERFORMANCE BAR !

You wanted it and here it is!

Multi-axis control module mounts in front of your MIDI keyboard. Four movable bars permit real time continuous response of pitch bends, modulations, multiple cross-fades (8 different response curves simultaneously), volumes, swells. Send any MIDI message to any MIDI channel. The MIDI Performance Bar features MIDI performance memories, large back-lit LCD, 16 accessible performance on/off relay switches, control 4 analog audio sources (use your favorite non-MIDI eqpt.); digital LFO's with multiple wave forms assignable to volume, panning, tremolo, or switches; updateable and expandable.

Orchestrate, mix, interweave, sweep, soar, whisper, crescendo, scream! The MIDI Performance Bar makes all of this possible in real time while keeping both hands on the keys! Patent pending

For details, write:

DORNES RESEARCH GROUP,
8 West 38th St., 9th floor,
Dept. K, New York, NY 10018
See us at NAMM

CM

ng, we were listening.

have a massive voice, performance, micro-tuning and fractional scaling library ready for virtually instant use and access. And a MIDI data recorder for recording and storing external MIDI equipment information.

A new larger 40-character by 2-line backlit LCD and two alpha-numeric LEDs make operating and programming the II a lot easier.

The II's new micro-tuning feature has 10 preset alternate tunings besides the standard. And two on-board memories let you create and store your own.

The all-new fractional level scaling function lets you precisely adjust the output level of each operator in three-key groups.

The new Unison Poly mode combines four tone generators for each key so you can detune to achieve a fatter sound. Aftertouch can also now control EG bias and pitch bend.

And an all-new FM tone generator system gives the DX7IIDF and DX7IID greatly improved fidelity.

So FM is sounding better than ever. Especially when you hear the new DX7IIs' very reasonable prices. Just visit your Yamaha Digital Musical Instrument dealer. And listen.

Or write to Yamaha Music Corporation, Digital Musical Instrument Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, California 90622. In Canada: Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario, M1S 3R1.

100

1887-1987

A Century of Quality





If you read MIDI, we offer here for your pleasure, "The 1s and 0s of 1100nnnn." But even if you just read English, you'll still like...

The Ins and Outs of Program Change

BY GEORGE DANOVA

Oh, that wonderful MIDI parameter, the Program Change message; it can make life so much easier. Punch up a program on your master keyboard, and *zap*, not only does the synthesizer change patches—but MIDI sends out commands that tell any expander modules or MIDI signal processors to change programs along with your master. You can take this idea even further, and pre-program all your synths' Program Changes into a sequencer; as the song plays, program numbers for all associated MIDI devices change in perfect time with the tunes, so all you need to do is to make sure the individual sounds and effects suit each other. And for special effects systems, MIDI Program Change is a dream come true. Guitarists can use a footswitch that does nothing but send out MIDI Program Change commands, and change all the settings on a batch of processors with a simple tap of the footswitch. While this all sounds simple in theory, in reality matters are not quite as simple as they might appear. Even accomplishing this primary task of matching voices to each other and to outboard effects is neither

simple nor speedy, and unless you study a little of what's happening along your MIDI cables, you might find it difficult to use Program Change commands to your best advantage. This article is intended to alert you to some of the prob-

"But all clear cut this isn't, and unless you study a little of what's happening along your MIDI cables, you may not enjoy this feature one bit"

lems involved in using Program Change commands, and provide some helpful tips as well.

ARRANGING THE PROGRAMS

Once all the programs for a particular section of a song have been perfected, we must assign each one to the desired program number so that calling up a particular program calls up the desired sound. Usually this involves swapping programs around in memory; here is where a good librarian program can really help speed up the swapping process. However, while MIDI implements 128 different programs, not all equipment han-

dles 128 programs, nor are they necessarily sequentially numbered from 1 to 128. Equipment that handles a lesser number of programs—say, 99, 64, 32, etc.—usually incorporates a *wraparound* feature that resets the program count to one after reaching the limit of memory.

For instance, calling up voice 40 from a Yamaha DX100 would change a synthesizer with 32 memory locations to program 8 (40 minus 32). The reverse also holds true: if your controller cannot send as many Program Change options as a slave unit can receive, it's impossible to call up the higher numbered programs from that controller. Try telling a Korg DW-8000 (64 selections) to dial up program 117. No go; you'll have to do this manually on the slave's panel, which isn't too inconvenient—as long as you don't have to do it live.

CONFUSING? IT GETS WORSE

Another problem is the different ways manufacturers count. MIDI counts Program Changes as 0000 0000 to 0111 1111 (0 to 127), but a front panel may display 1 to 128, 11 to 88, or something equally unrelated. Korg and some Roland products, among others, store two-digit program numbers where the first digit represents a Bank and the second digit indicates a particular sound. With this system, the first three programs would not be labelled 1, 2, and 3, but 11, 12, and 13 (which stand for Bank 1, Sound 1; Bank 1, Sound 2; and so forth). So calling up program number 1 on a Yamaha synth would call up program 11 on a Korg DW. Program 99 would correspond to 53 (Bank 5, Sound 3) on the DW. Why?

George DaNova grew up reading Craig Anderton works, from the early days through Home Recording for Musicians. Anderton-inspired projects now comprise much of George's home recording studio. He studied Electronic Music Composition at Montreal's Concordia and McGill Universities and holds a B.F.A.: a "Bachelor of Followers of Anderton."

Desktop Music Publishing has arrived!

SCORE
TM

SCORE™ from Passport is the only computerized music printing system to seriously address the needs of high quality music publishing. Developed over the last 15 years at Stanford University, SCORE provides complete control over placement, size, shape, spacing and output resolution of printed music notation. If you have been frustrated with previous computer generated music printing, if you require a music printing system with answers, not excuses, then SCORE for the IBM pc is the solution.

Input to SCORE via PC keyboard, mouse or MIDI keyboard.

- Input pitches, rhythms, marks, beams and slurs independently
- Write music in any rhythm including arbitrary tuplets of any kind
- Automatic or manual beaming including partial and complex beams
- Completely adjustable slur curvature, height and direction
- Engrave staves of any size or length
- Standard clefs including Treble, Bass, Tenor and Alto
- Complete glossary of dynamic, accent, articulation, pedal, octave
- Supports text of any size or font for lyrics or cues

SCORE gives you complete control of on-screen editing

- Move any object, anywhere, anytime or change its size or shape
- Edit individual objects or use powerful group edit commands
- Copy, move, delete, alter or justify any section
- View music as an entire page or zoom in on objects
- Mouse and keyboard macro support for easy editing

With SCORE you can produce camera-ready output

- Print your entire Score or individual parts transposed to their proper keys
- Justify based on music or lyrics
- Automatically format parts based on page turns or other activity
- Support multiple custom symbol libraries
- Print up to 4000 dots per inch
- Supports laser printers, Postscript™ and dot matrix

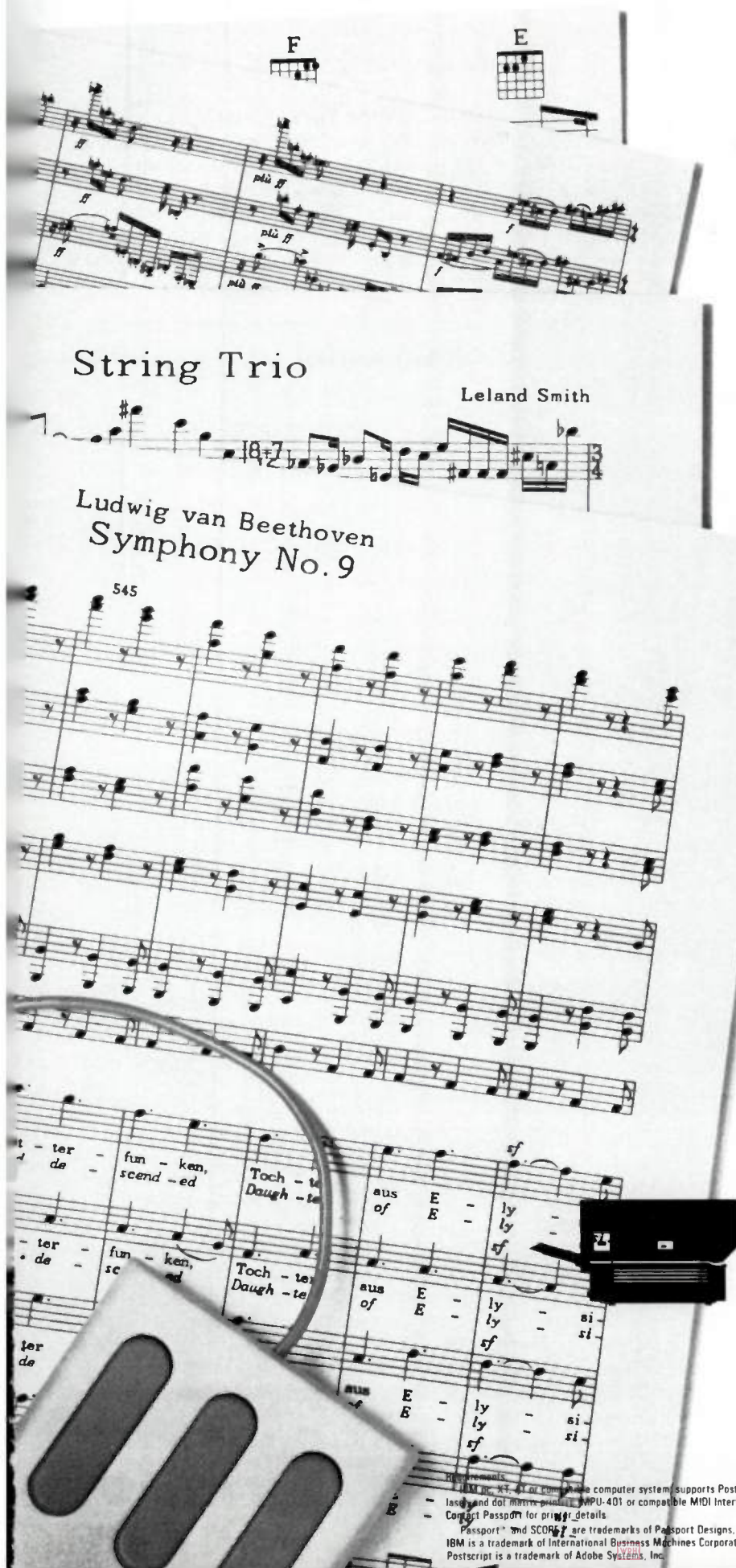
This is only a sample of SCORE's innovative and powerful music publishing capabilities. Check it out at the Passport Dealer nearest you or call (415) 726-0280 today to receive a complete catalog of Passport products.

Music publishing demands more... demand SCORE™ from Passport.

Coming soon for the IBM pc Music Feature.

Passport Designs, Inc.
625 Miramontes Street
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 USA
(415) 726-0280

PASSPORT
The Speed of Sound.™



IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible computer system supports Postscript™ laser and dot matrix printers. MPU-401 or compatible MIDI Interface Card. Contact Passport for pricing details.
Passport™ and SCORE™ are trademarks of Passport Designs, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Postscript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Because the DW has 64 programs, so 99 wraps around past 64, thus bringing us back to (99-64=35) program 35. Remember, though, the DW doesn't number programs sequentially, but according to bank/program numbers; so program 35 ends up being called 53 (Bank 5, Program 3). Calling up patch 53 on the Yamaha synth calls up DW program number 75—pretty weird. To overcome this problem, I've made myself a "look-up chart," (see Fig. 1) listing the corresponding program numbers of these two systems (including wraparounds). I always

"My original number 50 got lost in the translation"

keep it handy around the studio, and I don't leave home without it.

TURNING IT OFF

When you are experimenting with programs, sequences, and effects on different equipment, you don't always want all your gear jumping around from one program to another every time you call up a new program on the master. Especially if you are perfecting a sound on a slave, you want to keep it from receiving a Program Change command that would call up a different program, since this would erase any editing you had done since the sound was last saved. Fortunately, most units that receive Program Change commands can also be set to ignore these commands. This way, the slaves will still play in response to note data from the master keyboard, but not follow program changes from the master. If you cannot turn off Program Change, then simply change the MIDI channel on which the slave is receiving to one that's different from the MIDI channel on which the master controller is transmitting. While the slave will no longer receive MIDI data, if you're editing a program it's easier to change channels than it is to cut the power or pull out the MIDI cable.

With some equipment, eliminating

Program Change communication can be a little more complicated. MIDI signal processors such as the Roland SDE-2500 and Yamaha SPX90 include a Program Change function that lets you "map" incoming Program Change requests to any internal program (in other words, you

WHERE THEY WIND UP

Too much flexibility can be confusing too. Just as the SPX90 lets you map incoming Program Change messages, the Yamaha PF80 electronic piano sends a map-pable program number when any of its ten voices is called up. Hook these two ma-

Look-up Chart									
A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
1 - 11	25 - 41	49 - 71	73 - 21	97 - 51					
2 - 12	26 - 42	50 - 72	74 - 22	98 - 52					
3 - 13	27 - 43	51 - 73	75 - 23	99 - 53					
4 - 14	28 - 44	52 - 74	76 - 24	100 - 54					
5 - 15	29 - 45	53 - 75	77 - 25	101 - 55					
6 - 16	30 - 46	54 - 76	78 - 26	102 - 56					
7 - 17	31 - 47	55 - 77	79 - 27	103 - 57					
8 - 18	32 - 48	56 - 78	80 - 28	104 - 58					
9 - 21	33 - 51	57 - 81	81 - 31	105 - 61					
10 - 22	34 - 52	58 - 82	82 - 32	106 - 62					
11 - 23	35 - 53	59 - 83	83 - 33	107 - 63					
12 - 24	36 - 54	60 - 84	84 - 34	108 - 64					
13 - 25	37 - 55	61 - 85	85 - 35	109 - 65					
14 - 26	38 - 56	62 - 86	86 - 36	110 - 66					
15 - 27	39 - 57	63 - 87	87 - 37	111 - 67					
16 - 28	40 - 58	64 - 88	88 - 38	112 - 68					
17 - 31	41 - 61	65 - 11	89 - 41	113 - 71					
18 - 32	42 - 62	66 - 12	90 - 42	114 - 72					
19 - 33	43 - 63	67 - 13	91 - 43	115 - 73					
20 - 34	44 - 64	68 - 14	92 - 44	116 - 74					
21 - 35	45 - 65	69 - 15	93 - 45	117 - 75					
22 - 36	46 - 66	70 - 16	94 - 46	118 - 76					
23 - 37	47 - 67	71 - 17	95 - 47	119 - 77					
24 - 38	48 - 68	72 - 18	96 - 48	120 - 78					
				121 - 81					
				122 - 82					
				123 - 83					
				124 - 84					
				125 - 85					
				126 - 86					
				127 - 87					
				128 - 88					

A = Sequential numbering
B = Bank/Program numbering

Fig. 1 Look-up chart for corresponding program numbers

can specify that calling up, say, program 2 on the master would cause the SPX90 to call up program 12, or whatever other program number you had selected). On some machines, to turn this function off yet still receive note data and other MIDI data, you may have to program the effect to switch to memory location 0 (no change) for each and every one of the incoming program numbers. This can be a long and tedious process, and explains why some companies have little trouble selling little boxes that do things like filter out Program Change commands.

chines together and the redundancy may baffle you as it did me for a while. I called up voice 5 on the piano, and it sent a pre-programmed "change to 50" message to all my equipment; but no "50" showed up anywhere. Some units changed to 72 and the multi-effect displayed 31 (its previously pre-programmed memory location for receiving a "change to 50" request). My original number 50 got totally lost in the translation.

It is also worth mentioning that you can halt the MIDI daisy chain so that a unit will receive, but not send, Program

Change messages. I use a Korg EX800, for instance, as the first of two slaves. Using its MIDI Out instead of Thru keeps received Program Change messages from going beyond that unit. Other units, like the Yamaha PF80 with its built-in MIDI merger (MIDI data mixer), let you cut or continue the chain at the flick of a switch.

“With some equipment, eliminating Program Change communication can be a little more complicated”

MIDI Merge On turns a MIDI Out into a MIDI Thru; while this is a useful feature, you must pay attention to how the switch is set, since in the Off mode, nothing will come out the MIDI Thru. Read the MIDI Implementation chart for your slaves to find the setting where they respond to Program Change messages, but don't send them.

PSEUDO-AUTOMATED MIXDOWN

Many current synthesizers support a "MIDI Volume Control" feature accessed over MIDI controller number 7. However, older synthesizers that don't have this function can still do stepped level changes via Program Change commands. Copy a patch into as many different memory locations as there are levels needed, and vary the level of each patch. Call up the patch with the appropriate level at the appropriate time from a sequencer, and there you have it—simple automated mixdown. The only caution is to insert these Program Change commands during spaces in the music; changing programs while an instrument is playing can cause audible glitches.

As MIDI continues to expand and new and exciting features appear, things sometimes get a little tricky. Remote program changing can be great to take advantage of—just don't allow it to take advantage of you.

EM

MusicBox MIDI Composing Software For IBM-PC Power Users

A completely different approach:

- * Not a keyboard sequencer.
- * Not a traditional-notation scoring program.
- * Not like anything you have seen or used before!

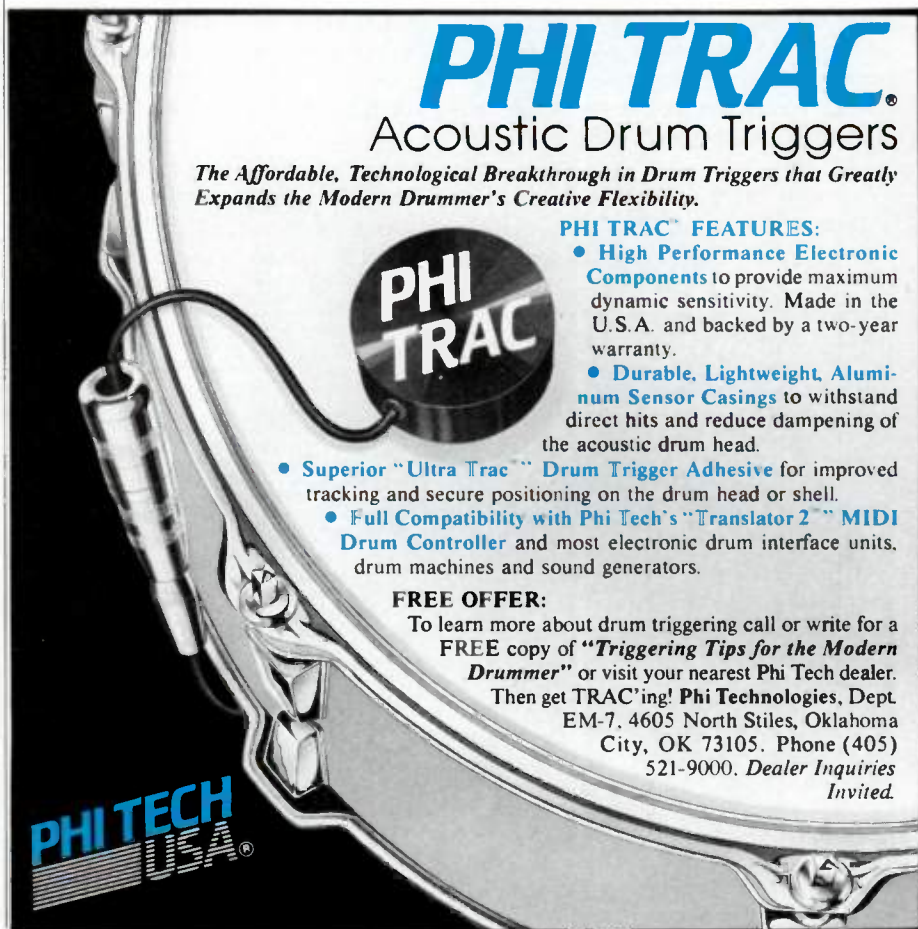
If you have tried to use a computer as a music composition tool, you have discovered that music is a medium in which most of the information is traditional and assumed, not part of the score. Most MIDI programs available today accept this limitation, and attempt to do little more than act as recording and arranging tools. MusicBox sidesteps the problem by treating music not as a score or a recording, but rather as a dynamic, interactive process.

You compose with MusicBox as you listen, by creating groupings of structures which are graphically represented as function modules, complete with inputs and outputs, like the modular synths of a decade ago.

But with MusicBox there are no patchcords, and the computer automatically labels the connections for you. All work is done with a mouse. You do not use a keyboard, either synth or computer. You do not use paper and pencil. No staves. No graphs. All you need are your ears and your mind.

For a limited time only, MusicBox will be available directly from the author at an introductory price of \$275, not copy protected. Call or write for free information. Or send \$25 for a demo version that includes a manual and contains all functions except for the ability to save compositions on disk.

*MusicBox requires an IBM-PC/XT/AT, a Roland MPU, and color graphics.
John Dunn P.O. Box 5348, Santa Rosa, CA 95402 Phone (707) 575 3266*



PHI TRAC[®]

Acoustic Drum Triggers

The Affordable, Technological Breakthrough in Drum Triggers that Greatly Expands the Modern Drummer's Creative Flexibility.

PHI TRAC[®] FEATURES:

- **High Performance Electronic Components** to provide maximum dynamic sensitivity. Made in the U.S.A. and backed by a two-year warranty.
- **Durable, Lightweight, Aluminum Sensor Casings** to withstand direct hits and reduce dampening of the acoustic drum head.
- **Superior "Ultra Trac" Drum Trigger Adhesive** for improved tracking and secure positioning on the drum head or shell.
- **Full Compatibility with Phi Tech's "Translator 2" MIDI Drum Controller** and most electronic drum interface units, drum machines and sound generators.

FREE OFFER:
To learn more about drum triggering call or write for a FREE copy of *"Triggering Tips for the Modern Drummer"* or visit your nearest Phi Tech dealer. Then get TRAC'ing! **Phi Technologies, Dept. EM-7, 4605 North Stiles, Oklahoma City, OK 73105. Phone (405) 521-9000. Dealer Inquiries Invited.**

PHI TECH USA[®]



You've heard stories of how sequencers can simplify pre-production and recording, add tracks to your tape recorder, and generally improve your life. But before you run out and buy one of these marvels, you'd better know what to look for.

Buying Your First Sequencer

BY JEFF BURGER

Just as electronic music has become an integral part of today's multimedia productions, sequencers have become an indispensable tool for MIDI musicians. More and more, sequencers serve as the brains of the operation in both composition and performance by controlling synths, samplers, and drum machines—even signal processors and lighting. Along the way, grumblings about musicians being replaced by machines have more or less given way to kudos for sequencers as productivity tools.

Just as every musician's needs are different, no one sequencer does everything right and has every feature. The

overview that follows is not designed to tell you which sequencer to buy—there are too many variables involved for us to get that specific. Rather, we've included a list of basic features and options; decide which are most important to you, and use that knowledge to help you find a sequencer that matches your music.

THE BASICS: STAND-ALONE VS. COMPUTER-BASED

The modern sequencer weds computer technology to multi-track tape recording concepts without the disadvantages of recording on magnetic tape. Not only is there no tape to stretch or wear out, but relocation of any point in a composition is instantaneous—forget about the time wasted by rewinding and fast forwarding

tape. Editing can be extremely precise; sections of music can be cut (removed), pasted (added elsewhere in a composition), copied, and otherwise manipulated much more easily than with tape and you don't have to destroy the original.

Perhaps the biggest decision you'll have to make is whether to go with a dedicated, *stand-alone* sequencer or a computer running sequencing software. A stand-alone sequencer is a small box (Figs. 1 and 2) that performs only one function: sequencing. The main advan-



Fig. 1 At \$595, the Yamaha QX5 is an 8-track, 16-channel stand-alone sequencer with cassette interface for mass storage.



Fig. 2 Roland's MC-500 (\$1,395) features a built-in disk drive and can hold 40,000 notes.

tage of a dedicated unit is compactness, reasonable price (you don't pay for anything you don't need) and, if built well, road-worthiness. Computers tend to be a bit more costly and are usually less transportable, but they offer a larger "window" on your sequencing data (Fig. 3) since data is usually displayed on a TV-like monitor instead of the LCD found on dedicated types. You can also choose from a variety of sequencing programs, and of course, computers can do a lot

more than just sequence.

Whether stand-alone or computer-based, MIDI sequencers at their lowest level are simple MIDI recorder/players, recording data received from a MIDI-generating device (such as a keyboard, MIDI guitar controller, MIDI drum controller, etc.) and sending it on playback to one or more MIDI devices (Fig. 4). Like tape machines, most models today work on a multi-track basis. You can think of tracks as running in parallel, like the lanes on a freeway. Each track's MIDI output is transmitted on a given MIDI channel; one track might play a bass synthesizer on one MIDI channel, while another track plays chords on an instrument set to receive on a different channel.

TRACKS AND CHANNELS

It's important to understand the difference between *tracks* and MIDI *channels*. The track contains the MIDI performance itself, while the channel determines the routing of the performance to various external devices. Generally, the number of tracks you need equals the number of simultaneous (musical) lines, monophonic or polyphonic, that you want to play. Although you might think this implies that each track must therefore feed its own instrument, this is not always the case; *multi-timbral* synths, when fed MIDI data, can play more than one sound over more than one channel at a time. For example, with an eight-voice multi-timbral MIDI instrument you could assign each voice to one monophonic line that is played over one MIDI channel (great for adding percussive parts). Or, you might assign more than one voice to a channel to allow for polyphony; for example, one option would be to assign the voices so that four voices each play monophonic lines over their own MIDI channels, while the remaining four voices play polyphonic parts over one MIDI channel.

There is not always a one-to-one correspondence between tracks and channels. For example, you could score MIDI drum parts right from a synth keyboard and assign one drum sound per track, but then route all these different tracks to the single channel on which the drum machine is receiving.

One type of sequencer design employs a limited number of tracks but allows for unlimited bouncing capabilities. With these sequencers, tracks can contain more than one channel worth of data, so you'll end up with multiple chan-

nels of data recorded on (typically) two or four tracks. As a rule, though, this cost-cutting approach reduces flexibility and is not optimum for editing and other changes. While bouncing is a desirable feature, don't rely on it as a substitute for a reasonable number of tracks.

WHY YOU SOMETIMES NEED TO RECORD ON MORE THAN ONE TRACK AT A TIME

Some sequencers can only record one track at a time, but you may find it valuable to record more than one track simultaneously. For example, a split keyboard

“Grumblings about musicians being replaced by machines have more or less given way to kudos for sequencers as productivity tools”

might send out left- and right-hand parts on two different MIDI channels, recorded on separate tracks. Guitar controllers often transmit data for each string over their own channels, which means that you'll need to be able to record six channels at a time. There's also the increasing potential for recording jams between MIDI musicians (each transmitting on a different channel), as well as downloading multi-track/multi-channel songs from other sequencers. (Many performers use a computer-based sequencer for composition and studio work before transferring the work to a dedicated stand-alone sequencer to withstand the abuses of live performance.) These applications also require each track to be able to record information coming in on different MIDI channels.

WE'RE NOT THRU YET

In simple applications, recording involves playing on one master synthesizer. As you play on the synthesizer not only do you send data into the sequencer, you also control the sound generators inside the synth. But what happens if you are

using a soundless master keyboard to trigger a bunch of rack-mount slave units? In this case, the data appearing at the sequencer's MIDI In port needs to be “echoed” at the MIDI Out port so that the slave units can receive MIDI data. Some sequencers have a *hardware* MIDI Thru that will fire the slave as the master plays, but this usually requires tedious re-patching between MIDI Thru and MIDI Out just to audition the track you just recorded. A far better solution is to have the *software* switch the master's MIDI Out to act as a MIDI Thru on the individual tracks. A feature like this is generally called “MIDI Thru” or “MIDI Echo” in the sequencer's roster of options.

REAL TIME VS. STEP RECORDING

Real time recording is the process of performing tracks live into the sequencer. This process can be made easier by slowing down the tempo while recording (yes, you can create dazzling 32nd note runs!) and speeding it back up for playback. Tracks can be perfected further by using *quantization* (i.e. moving the notes you played to the closest timing value you specify; also called auto-correction). Some quantization schemes move the entire note and preserve its original duration; others move only the note-on (which changes the duration), and still others can actually quantize both the note-on and note-off events, preferably independently of one another. (If you plan to dump the sequences into a notation or transcription program, this last feature is crucial or you'll get written passages Frank Zappa wouldn't touch.) Some systems quantize while recording, and others quantize after the fact as an editing function.

Step recording is the process of recording each individual event (Note-On, Note-Off, etc.) manually, typically by specifying a rhythmic value on the sequencer and playing one or more notes on the MIDI controller. While passages with rigid timing are easy to enter via step entry, only those comfortable with the ins and outs of written notation or those lacking dexterity should attempt to enter more complex compositions in step mode.

The best choice is to have a choice. The optimum sequencer would have both modes, so each can be employed for what it does best. For example, you might want to play the bulk of a piece in real time, but switch over to step recording to enter cascading 16th note arpeggios.

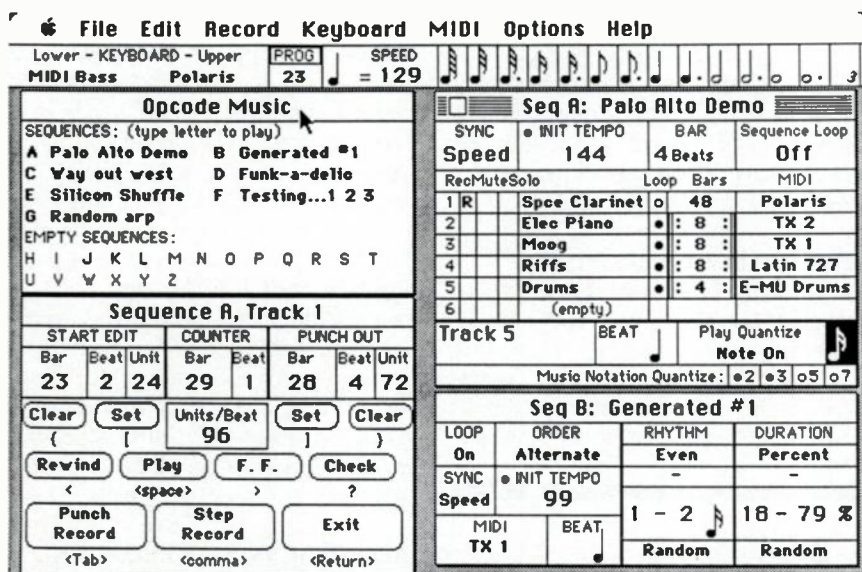


Fig. 3 A computer-based sequencer, such as Opcode Systems' Sequencer 2.5 for the Mac, displays multiple sequencer parameters simultaneously on the computer's screen.

LENGTHS AND LOOPS

Track length is determined in different ways on various models. Many systems require the musician to specify the track

length beforehand and stops recording after reaching that point. Other systems allow you to play as long a line as you wish, terminating either at the point

when you hit the STOP button/footswitch or at the last note played before the STOP command.

Some systems force each track in a given section (a section is like a verse; we'll describe sections more fully in a bit) to be of the same length. Consider a passage that has eight bars of unique chord changes on one track parallel to another track which repeats a one-bar bass ostinato. With a forced-track-length sequencer, you would have to manually play the one-bar line eight times. Other brands have the provision for a section to have tracks of independent lengths, with the shorter tracks looping (i.e. repeating over and over) automatically at their own endpoints for the duration of the longest track. If that looping doesn't happen automatically, it would be wise to look for the ability to append a track to itself end-on-end within a section.

The last aspect of looping to consider is whether entire sections (like our eight-bar example) loop while you're working on them, as most drum machine patterns do. If so, some products will let you continue recording on subsequent passes. What you play will either be added as an overdub on the same track or replace the previous take with a new one.

ATTENTION DPX, E-II & MIRAGE OWNERS

FULL SOUND LIBRARY

- Acoustic & Ethnic Instruments
- Electronic Instruments
- Sound Effects/Special Effects
- Special Samples on Request

SPECIAL OFFER

- 25-disk library \$199
- 100-disk library \$595
- Includes carrying case & shipping & handling

16-BIT SAMPLES

- 16-bit digital edited samples
- All voices cataloged and named
- Tuned to 440 Hz
- Edited for full amplitude

KALEIDASÜND DIGITAL SAMPLES

FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT KALEIDASÜND LTD.
PO BOX 290410, TAMPA, FL 33687-0410 (813) 229-5173

For a sample disk send \$8.95
plus \$2 for postage & handling.
We accept checks, money orders and COD.

LIBRARY TYPE DESIRED:

☐ DPX ☐ E-II ☐ MIRAGE

PLEASE SEND ME:

- ☐ 25-disk library @ \$199
- ☐ 100-disk library @ \$595
- ☐ Sample disk @ \$8.95 + \$2 handling

NAME _____
SHIPPING ADDRESS _____

() _____
PHONE _____

THE GOOD, THE BAD, AND THE UGLY

Even the best players make mistakes, sometimes flubbing a single note in an otherwise perfect take. The same real time and step mode concepts apply to cleaning up the clams. The real time solution entails punch-in/punch-out, which can happen either manually or automatically. In manual mode, punching resembles the procedure used on a multi-track deck and a footswitch is often desirable. Many sequencers automatically punch in and out according to very specific times that you program so you can concentrate on playing instead of punching in the proper cracks. Step-editing can be pretty vicious if you have to work "blind" (in other words, there's no readout of where you are in the track). However, if a display is provided you can tell where you are in a sea of events, and you can also access and edit all kinds of information besides notes: velocity, aftertouch, program changes, performance controls, and more. Sometimes you need not even play the notes you want to change; with graphics-intensive computers, you can often make any changes necessary right on the

Wave goodbye to one-color sound



The full-color sound of the ESQ-1 Digital Wave Synthesizer makes other synths sound... well... black and white by comparison.

After all, a broad palette of sound is your first criterion for a synthesizer. And the major international music magazines who've reviewed the ESQ-1 seem to agree.

The tone colors possible with 3 digital wave oscillators, 4 envelopes, 4 DCA's, 3 LFO's and 15 routable modulation sources for each ESQ-1 voice impressed KEYBOARD magazine's Jim Aikin. "The ESQ's voice offers far more than what you'll find on a typical synthesizer—even on some instruments costing twice as much".

In somewhat colorful comparative terms, Peter Menga-ziol of GUITAR WORLD wrote, "The ESQ-1's sound combines the flexibility and analog warmth of the Oberheim Matrix-6, the crisp ringing tones of a DX-7, the realism of a sampler, the lushness of a Korg DW-8000 and polytimbral capacity of the Casio CZ-1".

There are hundreds of ESQ tone colors available on cartridge, cassette and disk. And now, each ESQ-1 includes an Ensoniq Voice-80 Program Cartridge. Added to the 40 internal programs, that's 120 great keyboard, acoustic, electronic, percussive and special effect sounds right out of the box.



MUSIC TECHNOLOGY's Paul Wiffen had a great time mixing colors with the ESQ-1's 32 on-board waveforms and 3 oscillators per voice. "After a few minutes of twiddling, you can discover that, for example, an analog waveform can make the piano waveform sound more authentic, or that a sampled bass waveform can be the basis for a great synth sound. Fascinating stuff!"

Even though its flexibility is unmatched in its class, creating sounds on the ESQ-1 is simple and intuitive. Mix a little blue bass with some bright red vocal and pink noise and get a nice deep purple tone color.

But there's one color you won't need a lot of to get your hands on an ESQ-1—long green. The ESQ-1 retails for just \$1395US.

There are sound librarian programs for the ESQ and most personal computers, so you can save and sort your creations quickly and easily. If you'd rather just plug it in and play, there are hundreds of ESQ sounds on ROM cartridges, cassettes and disks available from Ensoniq and a host of others.

The easiest way to see the possibilities for yourself is to follow the wave to your authorized Ensoniq dealer for a complete full-color demonstration.

For more information and the name of your nearest Ensoniq dealer call: 1-800-553-5151

ensoniq

ENSONIQ Corp. Dept. E, 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 □ Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Hwy. Suite 123, St. Laurent, Que. H4T 1V8 □ ENSONIQ Europe BV, Domplein 1, 3512 JC Utrecht, Holland □ Australia: Electric Factory, 188 Plenty Rd. Preston, Vic. 3072

The Casio 16 bit sampling synthesizer. What good is great sound if you can't afford it?



The Casio FZ-1 16 bit linear Sampling Synthesizer \$2,499.

Any pro knows, sound quality comes first. That's why we chose 16 bit resolution for our FZ-1. Why 16? Just sit down and listen to an FZ-1 at your local dealer and you'll know why. It's a fidelity that 8 and 12 bit machines just can't match.

There's a good bit more to the FZ-1 than 16 bits that makes it sound and play so great. Check out the rest of its specs:

- ☐ 61 keys (full-size), C-C; velocity and after-touch sensitive. 8-note polyphonic.

- ☐ Sound sources include sampling, preset waveforms, additive synthesis, hand drawing of waveforms and cyclic waveforms made by cutting sample data.

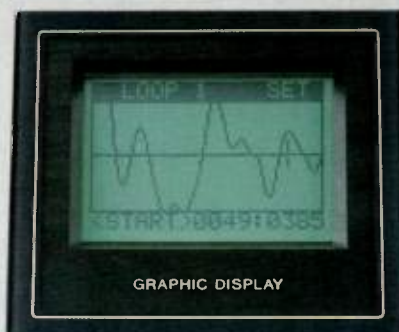
- ☐ True 16 bit linear PCM sampling. Highest sampling rate of 36 kHz gives 14.5 sec of memory. Other sampling rates/memory offer 29.1 secs at 18 kHz and 58.2 secs at 9 kHz.

- ☐ Stores up to 64 voices (samples), which are organized into 8 banks (presets).

- ☐ Graphic LCD screen on



GRAPHIC DISPLAY



GRAPHIC DISPLAY

board for all editing, including visual monitoring of wave data. No exterior monitoring hookup is necessary.

- ☐ Extensive editing capabilities: 8-stage rate and level DCF and DCA envelopes, 8 separate loop points, crossfade loop, truncate, reverse write, cross-write, velocity split/overlap, 8 LFOs, reverse, "cue" (using pitch bend wheel for scratch effect).

- ☐ Built-in 3.5" floppy disk drive for saving/loading voice data.

- ☐ One megabyte memory that can be increased to 2 megabytes with our optional Memory Expansion Board (MB-10) that also doubles sampling times.

- ☐ Pitch bend wheel, modulation wheel, after touch and pedal controller that can be assigned to many functions.

- ☐ Audio outputs: 8 monophonic outputs (assignable), one mix output. No stereo outs, avoiding any signal degradation from stereo processing.

- ☐ MIDI in/out/thru; multi-timbral, according to keyboard voice/bank configurations.

- ☐ 25-pin parallel port for high-speed data transfer and communication with personal computers or other FZ-1s.

Perhaps the FZ-1's most impressive spec, however, is its spectacularly low price. Because after all, what good is great sound if you can't afford it?

CASIO®
Where miracles never cease

Casio, Inc. Professional Musical Products Division: 15 Gardner Road, Fairfield, NJ 07006 (201) 882-1493.

See us at the NAMM Show Booth #5130

computer screen itself. Some programs will display what you've played in standard musical notation, and you can delete and add notes at will right on the screen.

Editing falls into three levels: *single events*, *global*, or *regional*. This translates to editing one event at a time, all events in a track or sequence, or just those events that fall within a specified range. In addition, some units provide the advanced feature of *scaling* certain types of informa-

lences individual tracks, while solo selects a single track without having to mute all the others.

TRACKS VS. SONGS

The other major difference between tape and sequencing is the relocation of tracks in time. (No, we're not talking science fiction here, although a decade or two ago it might have been.) When sequencing first lumbered onto the scene, songs had

Some sequencers also provide for specifying how many times a section will loop rather than having to enter each repetition.

In many ways, song mode provides an easy answer to creating songs because you're working with recording smaller, more manageable passages that are then re-used as necessary and many forms of music (especially pop) are sectional in nature (A-B-A-B-C-D formula). The inherent problem involves recording lines that cross sectional boundaries, where you want orchestration or a lead to sustain across the "crack" between, say, a verse and a chorus. Some newer breeds of sequencers are beginning to address this by allowing individual tracks to be "chained" or "linked" in song mode while others retain their individuality.

The other popular way of solving the "between-the-cracks" problem ignores the idea of chaining and simply allows the user to place individual tracks so they start at any given point in the composition, using the copy function to duplicate tracks that occur in more than one place. Yet another approach is to allow many

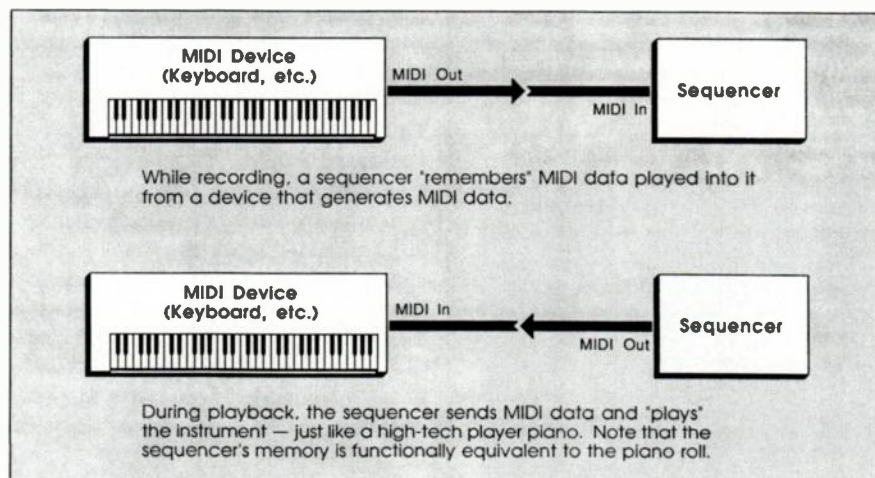


Fig. 4 Concept of the MIDI recorder/player

tion. For example, all the velocity (dynamics) values within a given range of events might be scaled from low to high to create a crescendo. Another possibility would be to decrease the overall level of a track by scaling all the velocity values to, say, half of their existing values.

OTHER TRACK-ORIENTED FEATURES

The ability to manipulate existing tracks is one of the best reasons to get into sequencing. Features like editing, copying, and transposition can make life a lot simpler. Let's say you want to double an existing track an octave up. With most sequencers it takes only a few seconds to copy one track onto another and transpose the new track up 12 semitones. Another common practice is to copy a track and set the identical tracks to send on two different MIDI channels to two different instruments, and thus attain a layering effect without changing the receive channel on the instruments themselves. Copying also provides a way of making a safety track before editing or re-recording an already reasonably good track. And since the sequencer is very much like a studio-in-a-box, it pays to have features like *solo* and *mute*. Mute temporarily si-

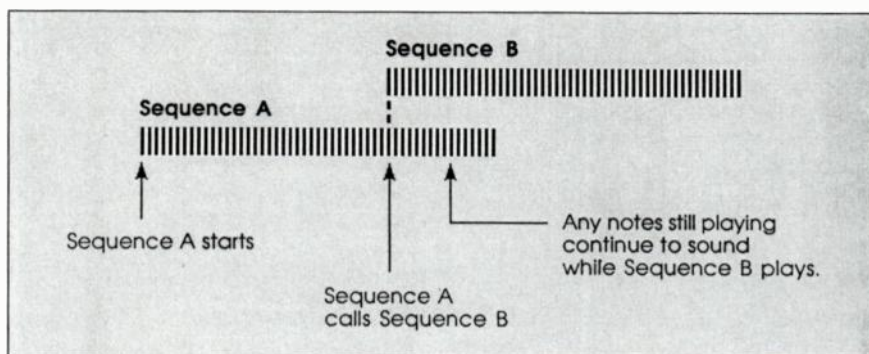


Fig. 5 Overlapping song sequences

to be built from start to finish just like with a tape deck—tracks were the length of the song. It wasn't long until the "song section" approach was adopted from drum machine technology: building a series of parallel tracks (such as bass/chords/melody) for a given song section like a verse, then doing the same for other sections such as chorus, intro, and bridge. "Song mode" assembles a list of these sections and tells the sequencer's microprocessor to reuse existing passages in a given order. This allows changing the composition's entire arrangement with a few keystrokes. Common song-oriented features include commands for inserting, deleting and transposing entire sections.

sequences to play in parallel, where one sequence "calls" another sequence. As shown in Fig. 5, Sequence A calls Sequence B at a particular point and Sequence B starts playing. However, A doesn't stop playing just because it has called B, so any part played on A that extends past the point when B is called will still be heard.

SYNCHRONIZATION

It is often desirable to synchronize the playback of two MIDI devices (such as a sequencer and a drum machine) so that they advance though a song with their rhythms electronically locked together. Most MIDI products today synchronize

to one another using "MIDI clock": a stream of software timing messages transmitted 24 times per quarter-note into the MIDI data stream. That is, the master device sends a pulse every 1/96th note that tells the slave device to step forward by one 1/96th note.

With the simplest form of MIDI sync, it is necessary to start at the beginning of a song or passage in order for two devices to begin playing back at the same time and sync properly; the start point serves as a common reference from which both counters advance. A more advanced MIDI implementation would include *MIDI Song*

Position Pointer, which correlates the current position in a sequence to the number of 16th notes between that point and the beginning of the sequence. When a device transmits the Song Position Pointer message to a device that can receive this message, the receiver auto-locates to the position specified by the transmitter. MIDI Song Position Pointer is crucial if you plan to be able to start anywhere in the song and/or take full advantage of SMPTE-to-MIDI conversion (but that's another story).

Finally, consider whether or not you want to sync the sequencer's playback to

tape (if you don't now, you probably will someday!). With this ability you can add the sequencer's tracks to the number of tape tracks you already have available. Since MIDI clock data cannot be recorded directly onto tape, separate tape sync jacks are required which allow you to lay down a stream of clock pulses on a track of tape and retrieve them to sync the sequencer for additional passes. However, if the sequencer of your dreams doesn't have tape sync, all is not lost. There are little black boxes out there (aren't there always?) that can convert MIDI sync to tape sync and back.

CHECKING THE SPECS

Evaluating a manufacturer's specs often reveals hidden implications—especially concerning memory capacity. For example, literature might claim that a product can store 8,200 events. Since it takes at least two events to create every note (a MIDI Note-On event and a MIDI Note-Off event), the example product only holds 4,100 notes. Also, notes are only part of the MIDI data that can be recorded by most sequencers—performance controls like aftertouch, pedals, pitch bend, and modulation controls can eat up lots of memory.

Another consideration is that re-use of existing data—a copied track or section employed repeatedly in song mode—typically takes little or no additional memory beyond that used by the original track. At that point the question of capacity extends to how many positions are available in the song arrangement. Check out too whether the sequencer can store more than one song in memory at once, especially if you're playing live.

While we're on the subject, consider how a sequencer stores its data on external media and weigh that against your needs. If you plan to use sequencers extensively in a live situation, you need either a boatload of internal memory or quick retrieval from something like a floppy disk, RAM cartridge, or both. As a rule, data cassettes are the cheapest, yet slowest and least reliable, form of storage. RAM cartridges are the fastest and most expensive while floppy disks are perhaps the best compromise between speed, convenience, and price.

USER INTERFACE

Features alone do not a great sequencer make. As machines and software become more complex, the user interface—the

WHERE DREAMS BECOME REALITY

Every studio starts out as somebody's dream. Whether it's an old two-track Roberts w X-Field heads or a 32 track Digital Mitsubishi, the dream is there—to capture that most elusive of moments, the pure sound of music. As the dream takes shape, the equipment changes to fit the new directions—even the direction can change to take advantage of some new piece of equipment. Concepts, which were once impossible, become real. And through it all the dreamer wanders, spreading magic.

At Ross, we believe in dreams and magic. Our dreams take the shape of new products and ideas for the music industry. Occasionally an idea surpasses it's original goal by such a wide margin that it changes the lives of the people touched by it. Ross is proud to introduce just such a product—**The Mic**. **The Mic** is a large studio microphone, 2½" in diameter and 8¼" long, with an 8 point suspension isolation system.

The Mic has 4 switch-selected patterns: Cardioid, Omnidirectional, Hypercardioid, and Bipolar (or Figure 8). **The Mic** has 4 switch-selected positions: Flat, 50Hz Rolloff, -10dB pad, and Both (Pad and Rolloff). **The Mic** is flat from 10Hz to 18,500Hz. Dual Condenser elements are powered from an internal 9V supply or an external 48V Phantom supply. **The Mic** comes in a fitted hardwood case and has a suggested price of \$349.

If you need a professional quality microphone to improve the sound of your recordings, there is no finer microphone available at this price. Please try it against the finest microphone you have. We think you'll be amazed. **The Mic**—where dreams begin.

The Mic is a registered trademark of ROSS

PO Box 2344 Fort Worth, Texas 76113-2344 Phone (817) 336-5114 Telex 163203 IMCTXUT FAX (817) 870-1271

processes a human has to go through to communicate with the machine—becomes increasingly more important. Creativity is the name of the game and if a sequencer takes you through too many changes or requires you to be a computer genius to make the simplest music, something's wrong—sequencing is not a difficult process, given the right tool. As a general rule of thumb, with stand-alone sequencers the fewer the buttons (the latest

“Features alone do not a great sequencer make . . . if a sequencer takes you through too many changes or requires you to be a computer genius to make the simplest music, something's wrong”

trend) the more steps are involved in performing a given task since each button must perform multiple functions (which means multiple keystrokes, multiple commands, and multiple seconds of time).

With computer-based sequencers, there are other criteria. Many musicians find using a mouse more intuitive than having to type in commands from a keyboard, yet those who are experienced with sequencers often find typing commands saves time. As a result, even mouse-oriented sequencers usually allow for mouse commands to be duplicated by keystroke combinations.

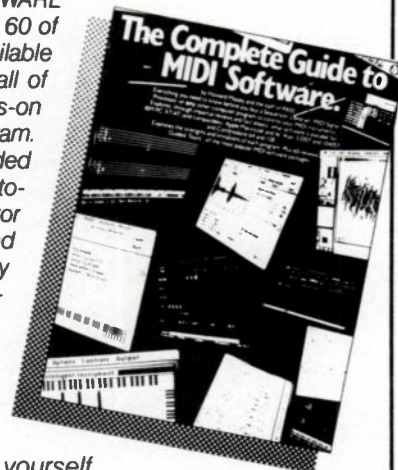
Fortunately, most sequencers these days are of pretty good quality; standards continue to improve. As a result, it's often the details that make one sequencer more useful than another to a given musician. For players with good instrumental technique, perhaps the ability to get tracks down quickly will be most important; for

The Complete Guide to MIDI Software

by Howard Massey and the staff of PASS
(Public Access Synthesizer Studio)

■THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO MIDI SOFTWARE presents an unbiased and in-depth look at 60 of the most popular software packages available today. The book features fact sheets on all of the packages, but was written after hands-on comparison-testing of each and every program. The book actually provides step-by-step guided tours to these programs with over 200 photographs of actual screens and detailed operator analyses of program ease of use, power and applications. Each “tour” also has a very useful summary which points out each program's special features and limitations.

■Programs tested run on Apple II series, Apple Macintosh series, IBM PC and compatibles, Atari ST and Commodore computers.



This book is like testing each program yourself. If you think you might need it, you need it!

ITEM #3595, \$19.95 (include \$3 S&H, CA residents add sales tax). Order through Mix Bookshelf, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710. (800) 233-9604; in California (800) 641-3349.



Reliable Music: committed to an attitude of excellence through product knowledge and customer satisfaction.

Reliable Music



1001 S. Independence Blvd., Charlotte, NC 28202 704/375-8662

Sequencer Goodies

Sometimes the less-used functions can be the most important for musicians with unique requirements or preferences. Here are some additional sequencer features that you just might find crucial to your sequencing dreams.

Track shift: This lets you advance or delay tracks by very small amounts—typically 1/96th note either way. One use is to tune out timing delays, or to let you create different “feels” (a track that is a little ahead of the beat gives a very different feel compared to one that is a bit behind the beat). Larger shifts can give synchro-sonic (rhythmically timed) echo effects, slapback echoes, and other delay effects.

Notation program compatibility: The task of writing a good notation program is just as difficult as writing a good sequencer, so many manufacturers just do one or the other. A new trend is to be able to take files created on a sequencer, export them to a notation program, and use the notation program with the previously created files. This is a particular boon to notation programs that do not support real time recording.

More than 16 tracks: Why, might you ask, include more than 16 tracks when you can only send over 16 MIDI channels anyway? There's a good reason: the extra tracks can serve as “scratch-pad” tracks. Now you can record, say, eight different takes of that lead solo, compare them, and bounce the parts you want over to one master track. Or lay down all your drum parts on different tracks, optimize each track, then bounce the tracks together into one “kit.”

Programmable tempo changes: You can radically change the feel of a song by, say, pushing the verse by one extra beat per minute or laying back the chorus by one extra beat per minute—but you can't if your sequencer forces you to do an entire composition in one tempo. Even better, some sequencers let you specify a beginning tempo, ending tempo, and the number of measures over which the time will increase or decrease.

Naming tracks and songs: Being able to name tracks and songs can really help cut down on confusion. The more letters the better; a label of “bass” says a lot less than “Bass—OB-8 Patch ABC6.”

Software filters: Often times, you'll want to remove particular data from a track—individual notes, pitch bends, aftertouch, and so on. The more varied the filters, the more easily you can manipulate the data contained in tracks.

Program change: Most sequencers let you imbed program change commands in a track that automatically call up different synth patches as the sequence is playing.

Memory space indicators: Sometimes it's helpful to know how much memory is available in the computer, or how much memory a particular track or sequence uses up.

Channelization: This takes the signal coming into the sequencer's MIDI In and re-transmits it over the channel of your choice. This is of principal interest to owners of the original DX7, which only transmitted on Channel 1; with a channelization feature, you can

leave your DX7 hooked up as is and use the computer to change its MIDI signal to any one of the available 16 channels.

Track protect: This safety feature lets you protect individual sequencer tracks to prevent accidental erasure.

System exclusive storage: This lets you record patch data and individual control settings (not just overall program changes) from synthesizers so that calling up a sequence can also transfer pertinent sound data from the computer into the synthesizers. In some cases this function also provides some of the attributes of a patch librarian, albeit with less sophistication than dedicated patch librarian software.

Music generation/modification: How would that piece of music sound played backwards? Or with the lowest notes substituted for the highest notes? Or how about creating a random two-bar melody line? More programs are starting to include functions that let you modify music according to some algorithm (created either by the machine or by you).

Keyboard sequence calling: This feature lets you call up sequences by typing keys on the computer keyboard. One application is for live performance, since you can “improvise” with the actual elements of the tune if you want to extend or shorten the lengths of particular sections.

Of course, no one sequencer will necessarily have all these features. But if any of them seem like they might be useful to you, check that any sequencer under consideration supports them.

—Craig Anderton

composers who have less instrumental virtuosity but a keen interest in building arrangements, the ability to micro-surgically edit existing tracks might be crucial. Still others—music educators, for example—will be most interested in whether a program can print out data in standard music notation (not all sequencers do by any means).

If the above confuses rather than enlightens you, relax. Grab some demos,

catch any product clinics at your local major music store, read the reviews in **EM**, and send away for—and carefully compare—the literature provided by sequencer manufacturers. This will give you an idea about what each manufacturer feels is most appealing about their particular product, and also give you a chance to see which products implement which features.

Sequencers can really make the mus-

ic-making process more fun; good luck with finding the one that works best for you. **EM**

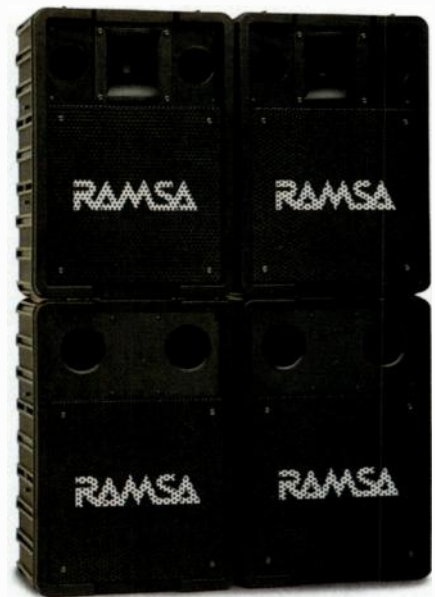
Jeff Burger began composing in electronic music in 1970 and has been programming computers since 1979. His credentials include album, commercial, video and technical writing work. He is currently president of Jeff Burger Creative Technologies, dedicated to all aspects of technology in the arts.



Great innovations start with simple ideas. RAMSA speaker enclosures are designed for modularity, portability and expandability. They're compact and rugged, with special coupling exteriors for sturdy stacking. Broad bandwidth and flat response enable RAMSA speakers

to perform well in a multitude of applications. The A10, A80, A200, and A240 subwoofer come in a choice of black or white, with mounting hardware for support systems.

Visit the nearest RAMSA dealer and compare our speaker systems with *any* in the store. And find out how effective a simple idea can be.



RAMSA
Panasonic
Industrial Company

DAVID TORN:

Re-Igniting the Fuse of Fusion

Contradiction time: he uses MIDI extensively, but doesn't believe in MIDI guitar controllers. He employs massive amounts of technology in pursuit of a highly personalized and humanized guitar sound. And in the structured, song-oriented musical climate of today, he finds his muse in instrumental improvisation. Then again, maybe contradiction is part of being an electronic guitarist in the late 1980s.



PETER HIRSCHFELD

BY JOHN DILIBERTO

Like fighting fire with fire, guitarist David Torn uses technology as a reaction to technology. This improvising musician eschews factory synth sounds and expressionless interfaces; only the subtlest and most controllable of sound-shaping devices need apply. David Torn is a guitarist of the future, biding his time in the present, but weaned on the great guitarists of the '60s: Jimi Hendrix, Duane Allman, Jeff Beck and Jimmy Page, improvising into infinity, solos unbounded by time. That's the ethos that the 34-year-old Torn grew up with, and improvisation forms a shifting cornerstone for his music.

But Torn isn't a curator of past traditions. He has taken those roots, hooked them up to signal processors and MIDI controllers, and propelled them into a style that merges visceral intensity with soaring atmospherics.

Torn is upping the ante for state-of-the-art guitar playing in the post-electronic era. He's essayed heady, funk improvisations with The Everyman Band, introspective duets with percussionist Geoffrey Gordon on *Best Laid Plans* (ECM) and on his latest, *Cloud About Mercury* (ECM), he and an all-star group consisting of Bill Bruford, Tony Levin, and Mark Isham engage in fragile melodies and firestorm improvisations.

The guitar has been Torn's passion since his early teens when he began playing flamenco on an acoustic, but it wasn't long

before he switched to electric and by age 17 he already had an extensive history of acid-rock bar bands. Succumbing to the too-much-too-soon syndrome, he quit the music scene for a while and took a lengthy hiatus, traveling around the world to sort out his life and study various musical forms.

Inspired by The Mahavishnu Orchestra, he returned to active playing and experimented with space rock, progressive pop with vocals, and jazz; studied briefly with Pat Martino and John Abercrombie; and took an abortive fling at the Berklee School of Music, known as spawning grounds for mega-note guitarists.

In the late '70s he began playing with The Everyman Band. They had been Lou Reed's back-up group during the Coney Island Baby and Street Hassle era and were about to embark on a tour with world music/jazz trumpeter Don Cherry. That tour led to a contract with ECM Records, resulting in two Everyman Band albums, *Everyman Band* and *Without Warning*, followed by the solo Torn recordings.

Torn is an adventurer and plays with minimal synthesist David Borden (Anatidae, Cunieform Records), the heady jazz saxophonist Jan Garbarek (It's OK to Listen to the Gray Voice, ECM) and the moody rock singer/organizer David Sylvian.

Cloud About Mercury is a masterful technological understatement. Despite the electronics—Torn's processed guitar, Bru-

ford's Simmons drums and MIDled Yamaha DX21; Tony Levin playing the Chapman Stick and synthesizer bass; and Mark Isham playing trumpet and synthesizer—the electronics are the last thing you notice. Instead, you hear the intuitive interplay, the quiet listening and the perfect placement of sound in space, all embroidered by Torn's ricochet improvisations and guitar loops.

While Torn has gathered an impressive electronic arsenal, and is designing a new signal processing controller called "Mickey X," he dislikes guitar synthesizer technology because he wants to avoid the "generic" synthesizer sound. Torn's own sound is immediately recognizable: melodically squealing feedback, long languid sustains, the appropriate speed-demon flourish and a tonal palette that shifts with kaleidoscopic intensity.

Torn talks about "arrogant ambience," intuitive playing, and improvisation with a purist's zeal, but it's tempered by his exuberance and almost loony demeanor. He rushes into the interview room at ECM Records' New York office with a lopsided grin emerging under shaggy, long brown hair, wearing a black-on-silk paisley shirt that Japan/Dali's Car bassist Mick Karn gave him. "It's my haircut band shirt," laughs Torn.

He had just returned from a European tour with Bruford, Isham and Mick Karn replacing Levin on bass, and was ecstatic about the music they played.

EM: You called your music "arrogant ambient music?"

DT: "Arrogant ambient music," right. Like, the background is as important as the foreground. There's this feeling of space that makes the connection with ambient music, but there's something a little nasty about it. Something a little snarly.

EM: You did a tour with the Cloud About Mercury group?

DT: We just toured for the first time in Germany. We only did eight dates or so, the last of which—the sort of cap on the tour—was the First International Frankfurt Art Rock Festival. I'm really happy

John Diliberto is the producer of Totally Wired: Artists in Electronic Sound, a weekly program on electronic music produced for Pennsylvania Public Radio Associates and broadcast on public radio stations across the United States.

about this group; I hope that it can continue. Of course, I hope that the record does well, that's natural, but the tour was fantastic. I had fun. You're not supposed to have fun on tours; you're supposed to be working too hard and you're supposed to have political infighting in the band and all this rot but we just really did incredibly well.

The group was slightly different; we had the original bass player in the group, Mick Karn, who is a very odd bass player.

EM: A very active bass player. . . .

DT: Yes, he has his own sound. He's very much into the repetitive bass player role but the lines that he chooses to create and repeat are very different from anybody else's. They're very snaky. He was originally the bass player in the group before Tony (Levin) came to do the record, then for scheduling reasons Tony couldn't do this tour and then for scheduling reasons Mick could, so this is how

we're going to continue, I think.

EM: Will you be coming over to the States?

DT: We're thinking that maybe we could do a small tour in the fall. I certainly hope so.

This is a different kind of band. I'm actually sort of the fake leader of the group. It's basically my music, my concept, but everybody seems to fit very well into it; I don't have to affect this sort of semi-fascistic leader approach. The band isn't people you would normally expect to see together. I like that a lot.

EM: I think it's interesting that as a child of the '60s, you played flamenco guitar at 13.

DT: That's how it started. At the time my mom bought me a guitar with S&H Green Stamps and my parents sent me to a guitar school to learn flamenco. I didn't have the self-discipline to stay in that style, so I gave up.

EM: So when did you pick up electric guitar?

DT: Almost immediately after that. I had

*Affordable
Quality*

PC Midi SERIES

SOUNDTRACS

A British company dedicated to the design and manufacture of one of the broadest ranges of mixing consoles in the World. We offer ten individual models in over fifty versions to suit your specific requirements.

The choice is yours.

Exclusive U.S. distributor:

AKG ACOUSTICS, INC.

77 Selleck Street, Stamford, CT 06902

Telephone: (203) 348-2121



Applications: 8, 16 & 24 Track Recording;
Keyboard Workshops;
Keyboard Mixing.

about \$150 and I bought a Fender Mustang and a little Fender Champ amp and started going crazy. Completely. Guitarists were very much in the forefront of my generation's cultural consciousness at that time.

EM: You now use a Steinberger guitar.

DT: Yeah, only. Outside of my Supro steel guitar and my homemade stuff, I use Steinberger guitars.

EM: You made one comment that I thought was really interesting, where you talked about the development of your style as a reaction against the technology that was becoming available.

DT: I had this small inheritance in the middle of the '70s, when everybody was getting some kind of a synth, and the first guitar synths came out—I had already been doing a lot of strange things to the guitar: tapping, scraping, all the post-Sonny Sharrock stuff or Derek Bailey kinds of things, but to electric guitar in a rock context. Anyway I blew the whole inheritance on an ARP Avatar guitar synthesizer which I got completely burned on. I don't know what—naivete or something—made me think that it would just work. It didn't function well and I spent thousands of dollars—at that time the only large amount of money that I would see for a while—and I blew it. A year later I went to sell it and got \$250.

Then my wife and I were broke again and I started looking at all the technology and all the major rock stars. When you're a musician sometimes you get into this kind of bitterness thing, which is easy to do especially considering the industrialization of music and what a large business it's become. I'd get really ugly about all these guys who had incredible amounts of equipment in incredible dollar figures and just massive capabilities, but didn't necessarily do anything with them. I was also bitter about how the media would overblow the importance of the technology in making the sound when in fact most of these people didn't seem to me to be doing anything with it.

So I decided that I should develop as much sound quality as possible from my hands. I would do what I could do with my guitar and amp and whatever was around: a volume pedal, a cheap little echo pedal, whatever. I discovered some pretty strange little techniques that have lasted with me into my more conservative mode.

EM: I talk to many musicians who have a lot of technology behind their music and I've

come to a realization that most of the best music is done with the least complex technology pushed to its limits, and not the \$200,000 digital workstation.

DT: That might be an oversimplification, but essentially that's the place that I came to. I was obsessed. I was driven to find something different. I was tired of hearing people say "You sound just like Allan Holdsworth."

When I started to look at technology and see what I could do, I think that I acquired a real healthy view of how to

"I'd get really ugly about all these guys who had incredible amounts of equipment in incredible dollar figures and just massive capabilities, but didn't necessarily do anything with them"

actually use the stuff. I think I got the ability to look into a piece of gear and turn it into a musical instrument in its own right, and not see it as something that's just enhancing the process. You shouldn't rely on technology and let it overtake what you're doing. Of course I do rely on it, but it's like I rely on a guitar. In a way I view myself as less of a guitarist than a multi-instrumentalist. If I go out with just a guitar and an amp, or just a guitar, I don't feel that comfortable. It's not my whole arsenal of instruments. If I have a looping delay and some weird digital reverb and some harmonizers, now I feel that I can use it like it's an instrument, it's not just some extra added crap on the sound.

EM: Speaking of Holdsworth, have you seen him recently with his SynthAxe? I think he does some nice things with it. I think it's some of the best guitar synthesizer music I've heard.

Beaverton Digital Systems
PRESENTS

**FB-01
TX81Z
ESQ-1
DX21/
27/100**

Editors/Librarians

for the Macintosh™
Commodore™ 64/128
Atari 520/1040 ST™

Interactive Editing - Listening to the sound change as you adjust it's parameters!

Interactive on-screen instrument editing!

Graphic display of all 4 operators envelopes.

Storage of voices, banks, and configurations/performances to disk.

For ordering information
(503) 641-6260

P.O. Box 1626 Beaverton, OR 97075
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Call MacMusic MIDI BBS!
(503) 646-2095

MOVING?

Ensure that your
Electronic Musician subscription
moves with you!

(PLEASE ATTACH OLD ADDRESS LABEL HERE)

(PLEASE PRINT NEW ADDRESS BELOW)

NAME _____
COMPANY _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

Mail to: **Electronic Musician**,
Subscription Dept., 5615 W. Cermak
Road, Cicero, IL 60650

The Rock Synthesizer Manual

A Revised Guide for the Electronic Musician

by EM Author Geary Yelton
with a Foreword by Synergy's Larry Fast



"An excellent tutorial on modern synthesizers and other instruments used in MIDI systems...very up-to-date."

— International MIDI Association

"A practical approach to learning the basics (as well as the complexities) of the latest synthesizer technology."

— Craig Anderton

Available at music and bookstores, or send \$11.95
+ \$1.50 for postage and handling to:

ROCK TECHNOLOGIES

171 West Putnam Ferry Road
Woodstock, Georgia 30188

EXPLORE THE NEW TECHNOLOGY...



- Computer Music Systems
- Midi Software & Interfaces

For: Music Printing • Recording
Production • Composition
• Instruction •

Midi Synthesizers • Midi Guitars

- Weekly Seminars & Demos
- Customer Support

FOR A FREE CATALOGUE,
CALL, WRITE OR VISIT

MUSICATION
1600 BROADWAY (48th ST.)
N.Y., N.Y. 10019, SUITE 1000A
(212) 957-9100

DT: I think so too. My negative reaction is that even something as developed as the SynthAxe does not have the subtlety that a guitar does, and while I like what Allan has done with it—he has been able to develop a completely personal voice on his instrument—the synths themselves seem incapable of producing all the subtleties that Allan puts into his guitar playing.

Personally, I really couldn't make the SynthAxe go. I felt so completely emasculated. I experienced the ultimate guitarist's nightmare: I was at one of these NAMM show demos in somebody's suite in a hotel, waiting in line with five other guitar players. Allan picks it up and goes dweedly dwee in an amazing way. Torn picks it up and goes plunk, glitch, plunk, glitch. I felt like such a jerk. Amazing!

I did try the Stepp guitar recently, which is a bit more guitar-like than the SynthAxe. That functioned kind of well. I think that the next year or two will bring all kinds of other technologies to translate guitar talk into synth talk, but I've got my own path mapped out here.

In fact, I've cut my own path into MIDI. I use it to control MIDI-capable effects devices, and I think that I'm going to go into the manufacturing realm now because I had an idea, design engineers heard about it, they think it's really good...I shouldn't talk about it too much because it's, well, proprietary. But it's exciting.

EM: One of the aspects of your style relates to the mid-'60s generation that influenced you—Pete Townsend, Jeff Beck, Hendrix—that was the first group of guitarists, outside of avant-garde circles, to introduce noise.

DT: Definitely. Noise doesn't always have to be there, you know, but rather than noise for noise's sake it seems like one useful part of an electric guitar out of control. But for me it shouldn't really be totally out-of-control; you should still have a handle on it. If sax players can overblow, then the out-of-control, distorted, feeding-back guitar sound is similarly acceptable.

EM: How did the The Everyman Band get together? I was surprised reading the biography that it had something to do with Don Cherry.

DT: I was playing in a regionally, barely successful art/rock/jazz/weird band called ZoBo Funn Band in Ithaca, New York, and had been doing it for years. The Everyman Band had been playing with Lou Reed for six or seven years

before I ran into them. They were Lou Reed's band on the records from *Coney Island Baby* to *Street Hassle*, and they just saw me play somewhere. I didn't think anything would ever come of it, but they liked me and then I think we played together once. One day Bruce Yaw, the bass player, called me and said "We'd like you to come on this tour with Don Cherry 'cause we are Don Cherry's Band and we're going to have this tour and Frank Serafine can't make it and if you could come for two weeks maybe Don will ask you to stay for the rest," which he did. I didn't know any of the music. Learning the music with Don was incredible, an absolutely incredibly strange but wonderful experience.

EM: Was that the Brown Rice period?

DT: It was just post-Brown Rice, yeah. Don's a really important musician for me in that he has a pretty amazing reservoir of knowledge that he's twisted to his own device. That says a lot to me. He would encourage me or us to basically express something personal.

EM: I was thinking, while listening to the album, that there was a sound that you got that was a lot like the dou'ssn gouni sound. (A dou'ssn gouni, pronounced "doo-zen goony," is a gourd-based four- to six-string instrument from Mali generally used for ostinato parts—Ed.)

DT: Oh, yeah. In fact that's an instrument that I built inspired by what I've learned about the dou'ssn gouni from Don. Basically it's a really unbelievably ugly acoustic guitar that I built koto bridges for. Has no frets in it. Sits flat in my lap. If you saw it you'd probably puke. It's got a huge hole knocked out of the back with a hammer; the hole goes over my knee. Actually this was nice in Frankfurt because I was able to show Don this guitar and say "Hey. This was inspired by the way you approach the dou'ssn gouni and what you showed me about it, you know its ability to be bass, guitar, rhythm instrument, ostinato type, funky sounding."

EM: Snapping The Hollow Reed sounds very Asian.

DT: It's very strange actually. Originally the title was *When Bamboo Breaks Inside My Head* and I changed it because I thought that was a little unsubtle. It came from a dream that I had. This is very strange. This will never again be repeated in public and I don't know if I should do it now.

I've had these series of dreams where —this is quite strange; now anybody who

hears this will know how psychotic I truly am—I sometimes get woken up by the sound of a reed, or it's almost like a piece of bamboo snapping. It's very strange. It's a physical sensation but it's something that I almost hear from outside myself. It's almost like wood breaking somewhere at the bottom of the base of my brain somehow. But that's too physical. It's not really that physical. It's like a sound I'm hearing outside of myself. It's so loud that it wakes me up, and is actually an amazingly pleasurable experience, physically. I don't know what it is. It's just some bizarre thing that happens to me and I got that ostinato thing in my head directly after one of those very amazingly pleasurable powerful experiences. I finalized it the following day. That piece was sitting around for years waiting to be done in the right kind of context soundtrack.

EM: It's interesting that that's the only cut where Isham plays synthesizer, right?

DT: Yeah. But I don't know if you'd notice where he plays the synth—I could've mixed it better. Live, we did some duet stuff where Mark used the synth a lot more. Isham's synth playing is only in little places on that cut; I really wanted to hear Mark play trumpet and processed trumpet because he's an amazing player and we have a really good communication thing between us. *Cloud About Mercury* is about improvising, it's about listening, and it's about the fact that in rock music this should not die.

EM: It's interesting you feel that way because I think we're among the few who grew up with a generation of rock that was improvised.

DT: I'll tell you, man, I don't think it's true that there's no more interest for that kind of music. I think that there are a lot of potential listeners. You know rock doesn't have to be like superficial music all the time. The thing about rock is that it can be sort of wild and fun but kinda formalized....

EM: You look back. I was thinking about The Allman Brothers Live at the Fillmore record. Remember how popular that was? Everyone had that record. Yet that record was out there in terms of improvisation. No one could ever do that record today and have that same sort of impact.

DT: Well, I mean, not to harp on the great things of the past, but Jimi Hendrix. I mean his stuff was out! Out! He was different and he was immensely popular. I can't believe that (a) that music couldn't move forward into the future and change,

THE NEXT GENERATION OF PC MIDIWARE IS HERE ...

MIDI-MANAGER 7



100% INTEGRATED PERFORMANCE AND STUDIO MIDI CONTROL

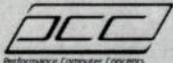
Bored of the "button dance"? Nightmares over networks? Sick of signal delay? Relax ..., and meet the MIDI-MANAGER systems from Performance Computer Concepts.

- Real-time and programmable voice librarian/function controller supporting most pro gear. Upload or download single voices or banks, rearrange, rename, etc.
- Unlimited network switching over 14 multiplexed MIDI ports (7 IN, 7 OUT). Operates in real-time and programmed modes.
- Programmable system configurations handling up to 50 MIDI devices at a time.
- 16 track full-featured sequencing (Punch/Edit/Merge/Transpose/Velocity/Track Sheet & more). Multi-sync sources (24/48/96 ppq, FSK read/write).
- Powerful batch command editor and processor allowing pre-programmed automated system operation.
- Unique performance programmer and controller suited to the most demanding professional live performance requirements.

PC/XT/AT
Complete systems from \$1795.

2378 Sirius St.
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360
Phone: (805) 493-1476

***See Us at the NAMM Show**



StratoMac IV™

Not just a Macintosh *StratoMac IV* is the most powerful MIDI control center you can buy. A fully-loaded professional music workstation, featuring all the power and speed of conventional microcomputers. Yet *StratoMac IV* is completely compatible with all Macintosh software.

Shatter the Time Barrier Couple *StratoMac* with our Quickload™ utility, Switcher and selected MIDI software from Southworth Music Systems, Mark of the Unicorn and Opcode Systems. Suddenly, you can jump from playing or sequencing to synthesizer programming, patch loading or saving, patch library management, score printing, or lyric writing and printing -- *instantly*. No more changing disks, shutting down or launching a new application. Everything you need is right there, all the time. At the touch of a button.

Professionals for Professionals With agents in both Northern and Southern California, Julian Music Systems stands ready to serve every music professional. We offer consulting, training and onsite demos. Find out why the top recording studios and session players are turning to Julian Music Systems for their MIDI requirements. Call us today.

Julian Music Systems
140 Mason Circle, Suite H
Concord, CA 94520
(415) 686-4400

 Authorized Value Added Reseller

StratoMac IV is a trademark of Julian Systems, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is being used with the express permission of its owner.

and (b) that there aren't the listeners there for it. You know, I'm trying hard not to express any bitterness about it but I believe that the industry of music and the industry of music-related radio—the actual big business side of it—has squashed this stuff because it's not controllable; not because it threatens anything politically or not because it directly threatens the size of anyone's wallet, but because it can't be categorized all that easily. When you've got people improvising and trying to be different from one another then it

just seems like it would be a much more difficult job to sell it; it can't be categorized, generically, in bins.

I don't believe that a harder-edged improvising music and music that's different from the industrial standards can't be popular. I just don't believe it. I refuse... I turn people on to Jon Hassell and they say "Why have I never heard anything like this before?" And the background noise in my mind says "You expect to hear this guy on the radio? What's wrong with you? Naive?" I think that the

industry of music sells the listener short, that it's incredibly condescending. It may not be malicious and it may not be purposeful; maybe it only reflects the A & R people's own tastes. I don't know. God, how did I get into this?

EM: I'll let you out because that's a whole conversation in and of itself.

DT: Actually it's more than a conversation. It's a life. It's a bunch of peoples' lives.

EM: What made you quit music for a few years?

David Torn's Equipment

Trans-tremolo, a whammy bar for which Torn did design consulting, transposes all strings on his Steinberger equally—just like the pitch bend

wheel on a synthesizer. He runs the guitar output through a TC compressor from Denmark, Roland volume pedals, Pearce guitar amps, and Car-

ver power amps. His outboard effects include an ADA Pitch Traq Harmonizer and Lexicon PCM42 that has been modified by Gary Hall to have four times the expanded memory, giving Torn up to 20 seconds of delay for looping. His Lexicon PCM70 digital effects processor is used as either reverb or with six separate delay lines in which each program contains at least 40 parameters that Torn can control in real time, using the Yamaha MCS-1 and attached pedal controllers.

"On *The Delicate Code*," explains Torn, "the six delay lines are resonating certain notes that I'm changing through MIDI using the Yamaha MIDI Control Station. I program the PCM70 so I have the pedals controlling different MIDI parameters—like reverb time, volume, or resonant chords—for different presets. I'm using three pedals, two data sliders, a pitch wheel, and a modulation wheel (the sliders and wheels are on the Yamaha MIDI Control Station). I'll route effect volume to a momentary switch so when the switch is up there's no effect signal and when it's down I'll get a +12 dB volume increase, so I can turn it off and on rhythmically with my foot." He mixes it all through a Rane SM26 mixer.

Some of his less auspicious instruments are a Supro steel guitar, and a homemade koto, constructed out of a Crestwood acoustic guitar with the frets removed and koto bridges made of spatulas. And one of his more auspicious instruments is an E-mu Emax acquired shortly after this interview was held.

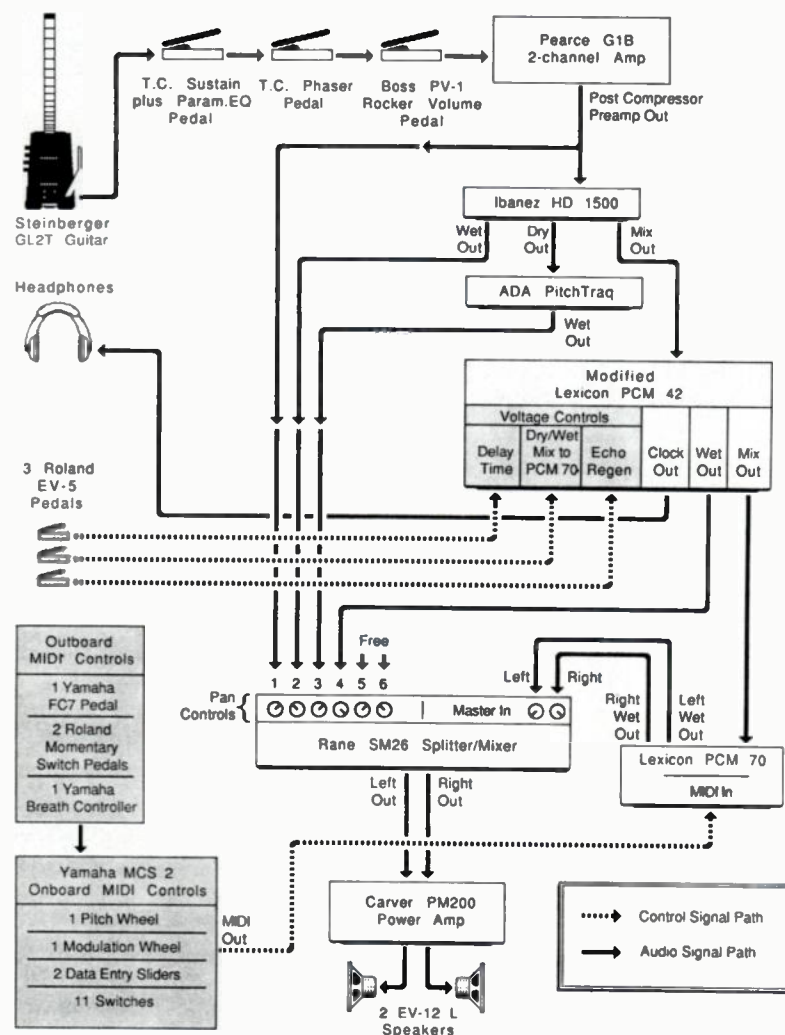


Fig. 1 Audio MIDI Setup

MIDIVERB II

THE NEXT GENERATION FROM ALESIS... 16 BIT DIGITAL EFFECTS PROCESSOR



*The unmistakable quality of the Alesis digital reverb. 29 natural, sparkling reverberant images that made MIDIVERB famous. Plus unusual delay and studio production effects... sounds that make your music leap with your imagination. **Plus** flange, triggered flange, shimmering chorus programs, multi voice chorus, multitapped delays, gated reverb, reverse reverb, echoes, and more. Incredibly crisp **15kHz** frequency response. **16 bit** linear PCM processing for uncompromising sound. Fast, logical control directly through the front panel or via MIDI. **99** programs in all. Assignable to any of **32 MIDI** patch locations. Stereo all the way. 19" rack with 1/4" phone jacks for instant hook-up. The Alesis signal processing microchip keeps the price exactly where you want it. **MIDIVERB II** blows the lid off the world of signal processing.*

LOS ANGELES: P.O. Box 3908 • Los Angeles, California 90078 • FAX: 818-503-0943
LONDON: 6, Letchworth Business Centre, Avenue One • Letchworth, Hertfordshire SG6 2HR • FAX: 46-268-3999



DIGGING IN. Feeding your energy into the circuits between body and instrument, between music and audience. Physical communication is what drumming is all about.

Now electronics enter the age of music. Digitally synthesized FM voices and dynamically sensitive pads that respond naturally. A MIDI brain that connects you to any sound imaginable. Yamaha Electronic Percussion Systems transmit everything you put into your playing because they're "Drummer Designed".





YAMAHA ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION SYSTEMS



The World's 'Next Generation' Music Studio...



Desktop Multi-Media Production.

Nowhere has technology moved so fast as in today's music studios. Two years ago MIDI was just being established as an industry standard and the number of music software manufacturers could be counted on one hand. Over the same period music video has gone from experimental to an established art. Computers, video and music have joined to make musicians multi-media technology artists.

Now Mimetics and Commodore-Amiga move into the next generation technology by combining affordable computers, music and video into a single integrated system which stretches beyond music videos and creates a completely interactive real-time music video environment which is totally modular with expandability to

every arena of the music performance arts.

Just imagine...one central machine that can score synthesizers, digital audio samples, drum machines, audio processors and mixing consoles for a complete soundtrack while it's also animating broadcastable color graphics mixed with live video, processed with special effects and edited into a final multi-media production!

Mimetics' SoundScape PRO MIDI Studio's unique modular design provides the power and flexibility necessary to connect and synchronize the various programs with internal and external music synthesis, SMPTE, video tape and processing systems. It, by itself, is the state-of-the-art music system. Com-

bined with Amiga's video power, SoundScape gives you a completely new dimension in music and video production environments.

See the 'next generation' possibilities for music and video, today, at your nearest Amiga/music/video dealer, or contact Mimetics for more information.



P.O. Box 60238 Sta. A
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(408) 741-0117

The Professional Software Source.

DT: There was so much going on at that time in the '60s. There were so many musicians. It was hard to find your own direction and I also felt at that time I had a lot of social kinds of problems. I felt a lot of pressure being on stage that I couldn't accept. I was young. I was playing with rock bands where the guys were ten, 12 years older than me and I was the front man and singing. When I was 17, I got to the point where I was overtaken by "life in the fast lane" and decided that it had to do with the music thing—playing music—and I had to just stop, cool out, go away, which I did. I became like your typical ex-middle class world gypsy. I just kind of left; left the school system when I was 15. Basically bombed around the world. Spent a long time in India during that period, in the late '60s, early '70s. Just to realign and see what I wanted to do because things seemed so confused then. I was certainly one of the most confused.

EM: And *The Mahavishnu Orchestra* brought you back into the fold?

DT: To a large degree, yeah. I was knocked out by not only McLaughlin's music, but his presence. It was a real theatrical, dramatic, rock kind of presence. It had something. That music still stands as a landmark, unfortunately mostly for musicians, but it's still a landmark.

EM: *Best Laid Plans* was almost entirely improvised.

DT: It was improvised, yeah, but there were real distinct concepts behind the whole thing and each of the individual pieces to a certain degree. I wanted an almost drone feeling. Almost. That's why the drums are tuned differently for each piece and that's why Geoffrey (Gordon) is using this tiny little synth pad. I didn't want to over-organize. I wanted to do something really improvised but I wanted the overall sound to have a certain shape, which it did for me. I like that record; it's definitely not songs. It has the quality of something that's outside of style, outside of any formatted style. I think because of that, that record's going to last. And Manfred Eicher was very inspirational in the studio.

EM: How so?

DT: Just the kind of support and direction he was able to give in that particular situation. How to choose one cut from three. That wild feeling you get when the producer—who you've got a lot of respect for on an aesthetic level—is behind the glass waving his arms like a complete and utter madman, screaming "Go on!"

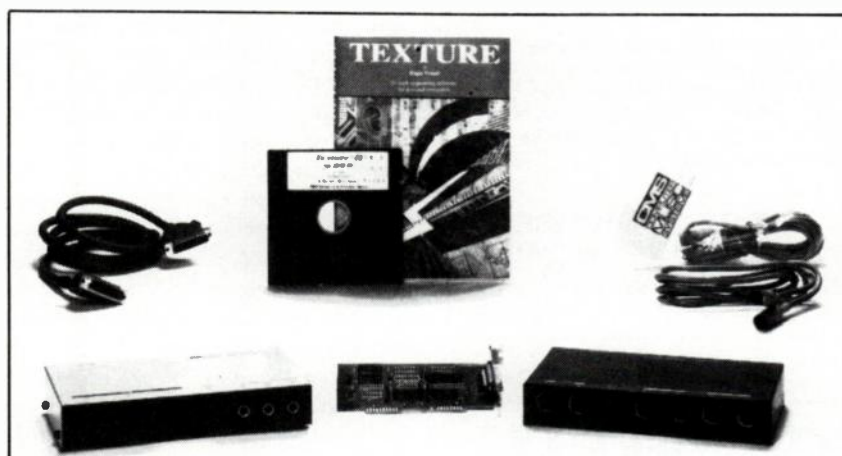
Go ahead!" That kind of odd stuff. I don't know, people don't talk about Manfred like that too much.

EM: You use Lexicon's PCM42 and PCM70.

DT: The PCM42 is a digital delay that was modified for me by Gary Hall, at Martin Audio in New York, who was the original designer of the PCM42 circuitry architecture. It's modified to offer almost 21 seconds of delay and/or looping time. That's its only modification right now; I use the PCM42 mostly for looping effects.

The PCM70 is an amazingly powerful, completely addressable MIDI-equipped digital reverb/series of six digital delay

lines that can give different digital reverb architectures. Each of the delay lines can have a selectable resonant frequency. It can actually create a note with transient attacks, which creates the drum sound on *The Delicate Code*. It doesn't say on the record, but *The Delicate Code* is actually a guitar solo. The drum sound is basically a loop: I looped a bunch of noises into the PCM42 driving the PCM70 to make these pitched string kind of sounds. And I'm changing the pitches of them through MIDI which is one of the powers of the PCM70, and the way I have my setup, I have a bunch of pedals for the PCM70



MIDI Interface Kit

\$499 (RETAIL)

A complete Midi system for your IBM or compatible.

This system includes a Roland MPU-401 MIDI Processor for complete compatibility, with software written for the IBM. A CMS-IFC IBM Interface card interfaces to the MPU-401. This is only the beginning! CMS includes 3 MIDI cables. Are 2 outputs enough? Of course not! The CMS-MIDI Interface Kit comes with a switch selectable 2 in and 4 out thru box. With all the hardware in place, do you still have to buy software? No way! Not with the CMS-MIK, it comes with **TEXTURES sequencing software**. There's nothing extra to buy!

Rackmount the MPU-401 and CMS-204T thru box for only \$29.

CMS
COMPUTER
MUSIC
SUPPLY

Call Today
800/322-MIDI • 714/594-5051
382 N. Lemon Ave.
Walnut, CA 91789

MIRAGE SOUND LIBRARY \$29.95

Now you can have a complete **Mirage Professional Sound Library of 32 sounds on five diskettes for \$29.95.** You will no longer need to spend \$75, \$100, or \$200 on sound diskettes.

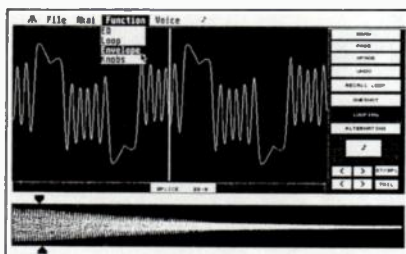
We at **DIGITAL SOFTWARE** have included every sound you will need to start song writing, recording demos, or performing live with your Mirage. **Sounds include strings, horns, piano, drum sounds, bass sounds, organ sounds, a variety of digital synth sounds, and many more.**

All sounds are digitally processed and computer edited with perfect loops. **A demo diskette is available for \$10 which includes five sounds from the library.** The demo diskette can be credited towards purchase.

We accept checks or money orders. Foreign orders send international money orders (U.S. dollars) **C.O.D. orders add \$5.** C.O.D. orders can not be sent to P.O. boxes. Foreign orders add \$5 for shipping. **Checks must clear before shipment.**

DIGITAL SOFTWARE
1923 N. WICKHAM RD. #101
MELBOURNE, FL. 32935
(305) 259-7404

SOUNDFILER ST



VISUAL SAMPLE EDITOR

For AKAI S612, X7000, & S900 Samplers
And Atari ST Computers

- Waveform Drawing ■ Digital Splicing
- Visual Looping Editor ■ Digital EQ
- Crossfade Looping ■ Digital Enveloping

SOUNDFILER ST is easy to use visual sample editing, digital signal processing and editor/librarian software. Sound samples transferred via Midi from your Akai sampler can be stored on standard 3.5" disks.

S612 and X7000 versions: \$199.00
S900 version: \$299.00

DRUMWARE

12077 Wilshire Blvd. # 515
Los Angeles, CA 90025
213.478.3956

plus pitch wheels, data sliders, that are all programmable according to the program that I'm using in the PCM70.

EM: *Although you use a lot of effects, I suspect that you're a physical kind of player.*

DT: Actually, the pedal thing has made me very stationary, but I still have to move. I have a tendency to get over-intellectual and end up being one of those guitarists staring down at the instrument, so I try to listen really hard and move with whatever I'm playing or somebody else is playing in order to break that terrible intellectual spell. I like to be able to forget that there's some kind of a distinction between body and instrument, you know.

EM: *When you're improvising, are you thinking about where you're headed with your improvisation or are you just going with the music that's surrounding you at the moment?*

DT: It's complex because there are a lot of elements involved. There are times when I want to push the thing in a certain direction and will willfully do so or try to. There are times when I'm just listening and responding to the way it is, as it is, and how the music goes from there is its own life. Actually, those are probably the times that create the best music—when there's not too much force involved. This is a bit of a cliché, but I think it's kind of

true that the best improvisational situations use intellect, but some normal analytical part of intellect becomes suspended. Actually, I'm not really sure what happens. That's kind of the answer. I don't know what it is.

EM: *Do you find that as you add this technology, that it's adding distracting elements that you have to stop and think about?*

DT: Yes, but once the piece of gear becomes integrated as a part of the musical instrument setup, it's no different for me than thinking about a scale or a proper chord or a part I want to reach, or to use the whammy bar, or to change the tone on the guitar or not. With the electric guitar, you're starting with something that's already electric. I have to think about the treble and the bass and the volume and whether to use the volume pedal or turn the distortion a little harder edged. I can see that there might be a point where I could get overburdened by adding too many elements or worse, allowing the technology to become non-interactive in real time, like pre-programmed effects, and jump from one to the other digitally: zero, one, zero, one, zero, one—no room for that human feeling of breath. Then I can see it could be out of control but the way I am doing it

David Torn Discography

AS A LEADER

Cloud About Mercury (ECM #1322; released April '87; dist. by PolyGram Classics). With Mark Isham, Tony Levin, and Bill Bruford.

Best Laid Plans (ECM #1284; released October '85; dist. by PolyGram Classics). With Geoffrey Gordon.

WITH GROUPS

It's Okay to Listen to the Gray Voice, Jan Garbarek Group (ECM #1295; released September '85; dist. by PolyGram Classics). With Jan Garbarek, Eberhard Weber, Michael DiPasqua.

Without Warning, Everyman Band (ECM #1290; released November '85; dist. by PolyGram Classics). With Marty Fogel, Bruce Yaw, Michael Suchorsky.

Everyman Band, Everyman Band (ECM #1234; released October '82; dist. by PolyGram Classics). With Marty Fogel, Bruce Yaw, Michael Suchorsky.

WITH OTHERS

Sura, Mark Nuseef (CMP #21; released March '83; dist. by NMDS). With Mark Nausheef, Marcus Stockhausen, Joachiom Kuhn, Trilok Gurtu, and Kamalesh Maitra.

Anatidae, David Borden (Cuneiform, Rune 4; released January '86; dist. by JEM). With David Borden, Less Thimmig, David Van Tieghem, Nurit Tilles, Rebecca Armstrong, Chip Smith, and Edmund Niemann.

David Torn will also be featured on upcoming albums by David Sylvian and Mark Isham.

now is fine.

EM: So these looping effects are real time processes the way you're using them?

DT: Yeah, definitely. Which means there's this element of utter randomness. There are times when I'll try to use a similar loop in the same place in a piece because it worked once but it's never really the same, you know. I could get pretty good at repeating the same loop over and over again, but I don't like that idea so much.

Technology-wise, the things that appeal to me are like these little practical things, like Roland makes these wonderful momentary and on/off switches that lock together. They're great for the road; instead of having all these loose switches all over the place—I can't put together a pedal board because I always change everything from one week to the next—I have these pedals that lock together. I love that, and stuff like rack mount cases where you can put a drawer in it, and you can keep all your cables in the drawer.

On the big side of things I haven't seen anything that really knocked me out, outside of the new Simmons drum kit and the Simmons MIDI programmable mixer. They seemed very, very hip. The Stepp guitar is interesting. Nothing has struck me as highly revolutionary except for the price coming down on samplers. My next big purchase is going to be the Emax.

EM: I'm surprised you haven't done a one-man band sort of performance.

DT: I am. I started doing it a few months ago. It's difficult because what I want to do requires a lot from the equipment standpoint and maybe I'll be able to do that in the next few months. But I have been playing solo. It's kind of interesting. I can't tell you if it's good or not; I don't know what it's like. It might be real boring.

EM: Is that what we were talking about earlier—the arrogant ambience?

DT: More arrogant ambience stuff, you know. It's different for me because I only started to do it. It's real different when you don't have players to react to. You have to react to and develop your own randomness. And I've been doing the shows completely improvised. I have certain conceptual areas to work in: playing steel guitar, playing electric guitar, playing electronics, playing a little of that fake koto dou'ssn gouni type thing. It's like a little Frippertronics show but my version. It's fun. Tom likes it.

EM

STEINBERG

POWER TOOLS TO FACILITATE THE COMPOSITION & WRITING OF MUSIC

The ATARI ST computer is on its way to becoming THE MUSICIAN'S COMPUTER, providing powerful control over all your MIDI equipment. Steinberg Software brings out the potential of the ST and puts it in your hands.

PRO-24 2.0

Provides both tape-mode linear sequencing and song-mode pattern-arrange sequencing styles concurrently over 24-tracks.* You can record up to 5000 patterns (200,000 events), arrange them into a playback list, assign tracks to tape-mode for punching-in/out. Real-time editing* while the sequencer is playing. Mix-Down* tracks or 'Un-Mix*' tracks by MIDI-channel. Edit your recorded data by either using the Score-edit* notation window, or the Grid-edit window, both provide accessibility to all note/event-data.

Over-Quantize* works with the musician, accentuating his/her individual playing style and compensating for irregularities suffered by normal quantizing. You can Delay or Advance tracks, program Time Signature/Tempo changes. You can even record real-time tempo changes.* A System/Exclusive Dump-Utility Buffer is built into the program, and includes 8-banks of impressive DX/TX sounds (all created on the Pro-Creator DX-Librarian). Other features include: Playback parameters* for auditioning quantize, transpose or velocity transpose; the intelligent MIDI processor gives priority to Note-data on its MIDI-OUT transmission;* records on all MIDI-channels simultaneously for recording songs from other sequencers, while MIDI-THRU transmits all incoming data on the channels it was received on; provides controls over SMP-24 for syncing to SMPTE and further MIDI-Merging and routing controls expanding the total number of MIDI-Channels to 64. **NO OTHER SEQUENCER PRESENTLY AVAILABLE OFFERS YOU THIS MUCH FLEXIBILITY!!**

Suggested Retail Price...\$349.00

Pro-Creator DX-Librarian

Provides on screen editing of 2 DX/TX banks, creates new banks of random patches by assigning parameters to be randomly programmed, combines from 2 to 32 patches for even more new sounds. Includes over 700 sounds.

Suggested Retail Price...\$240.00

SynthWorks DX

Offers the random patch-creation and patch combining features of the Pro-Creator, but also provides visual display of all operators and their parameters of the DX/TX-7 and the new DX-7II. Keyboard scaling and EG parameters are displayed graphically. Suggested Retail Price...T.B.A.

SynthWorks FB-01

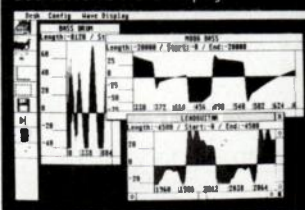
Visual editor that allows graphic editing of all parameters, and the arranging of banks for the FB-01; compatible with the TX-81Z. Suggested Retail Price...T.B.A.

* Denotes features exclusive to Pro-24 2.0.
Prices subject to change without notice.

MasterScore

Converts files from the PRO-24 2.0 to music notation. Highly flexible user-interface provides control of overall display similar to 'drawing' program. Prints out on Dot-Matrix printers and LaserWriters. Suggested Retail Price...\$350.00

SoundWorks Wave Display



SoundWorks S900

Visual sampler-editing system for the AKAI S900 pro sampler. Displays up to 3 sample waveforms simultaneously. Sample collages can be made by merging files. Provides cross-lade looping, and visual control of S900 parameters. Suggested Retail Price...\$350.00

SoundWorks Mirage

Visual sampler-editing system for the ENSONIQ MIRAGE. Intelligent user-interface provides visual display and control of all Mirage parameters including preset parameters, waveshape editing, MASOS, and looping functions. Suggested Retail Price...\$350.00

SoundWorks E-Max/Prophet 2000

Future visual sampler-editing systems include programs for the E-mu E-Max and the Prophet 2000/2002/440. Suggested Retail Price...\$350.00

FB-01, TX-81Z, DX-7, TX-7, TF-1 and DX711 are all trademarks of YAMAHA CORP., INT'L.
Prophet 2000/2002/440 are all trademarks of SCI.
E-Max is a trademark of E-MU SYSTEMS, INC.
ST is a trademark of ATARI CORP.
S900 is a trademark of AKAI CORP.
MIRAGE is a trademark of ENSONIQ CORP.

Direct inquiries to:

**THE
RUSS JONES
MARKETING
GROUP**

17700 Rayment St., Suite 1001
Northridge, CA 91325
818-993-4091



Sure, you've used quantization—but have you used it in the most effective way possible? Or maybe you don't even use quantization at all because it makes your music sound too mechanical. In either case, here's the story on...

Making Quantization Work for You

BY CRAIG ANDERTON

Just about every sequencer on the market has provisions to *quantize* (also called "autocorrect") tracks—to "round off" notes to the nearest specified rhythmic value. For example, if you choose to quantize a track to eighth notes, then a note played slightly behind or ahead of the eighth note will be repositioned to land *exactly* on the eighth note (Fig. 1). Most sequencers (and drum machines) let you specify quantization, typically from quarter notes up through 32nd notes (some offer even finer resolution). Many sequencers add their own little touches that help make quantization a creative tool, not just something that corrects timing problems.

But while quantization can help clean up sloppy keyboard technique, it can also make your music sound mechanical. And you can run into problems if you quantize to the wrong value—for example, a part with 16th notes quantized to eighth notes will (in addition to altering the feel drastically) "stick" notes together (Fig. 2). Fortunately, almost all undesirable side effects can be avoided if you know how to use quantization, as illustrated in the following tips.

Craig Anderton has appeared on eight albums and written several books, including MIDI For Musicians.

With eighth-note quantization...



... if you play the notes above just a little off the beat, quantization "rounds them off" so the sequencer plays back the following:



Note how the notes are now placed exactly on the nearest eighth note.

Fig. 1 How quantization aids rhythmic accuracy

IN SEARCH OF NON-DESTRUCTIVE QUANTIZATION

With most sequencers, you record a part first and then quantize it. But what if, on playback, you don't like the effects of quantization, or you selected an inappropriate value? In many cases, the software will let you easily recall the original track so that you can try again. However, this must be done before doing any recording or other activity that writes data into

memory (playback is okay, though). Listen to a track *all the way through* after trying a particular quantization value, since certain parts of the track might not work with the value necessary to clean up other parts of the track. Better yet, if the software allows, restrict quantization to only those measures or sections where you truly need quantization.

Even if your sequencer permanently alters a track when quantizing, you can

still simulate non-destructive editing: bounce the track to an open track and do all your experimenting on the bounced track. If you blow matters totally, just erase the bounced track, bounce the original over, and try again.

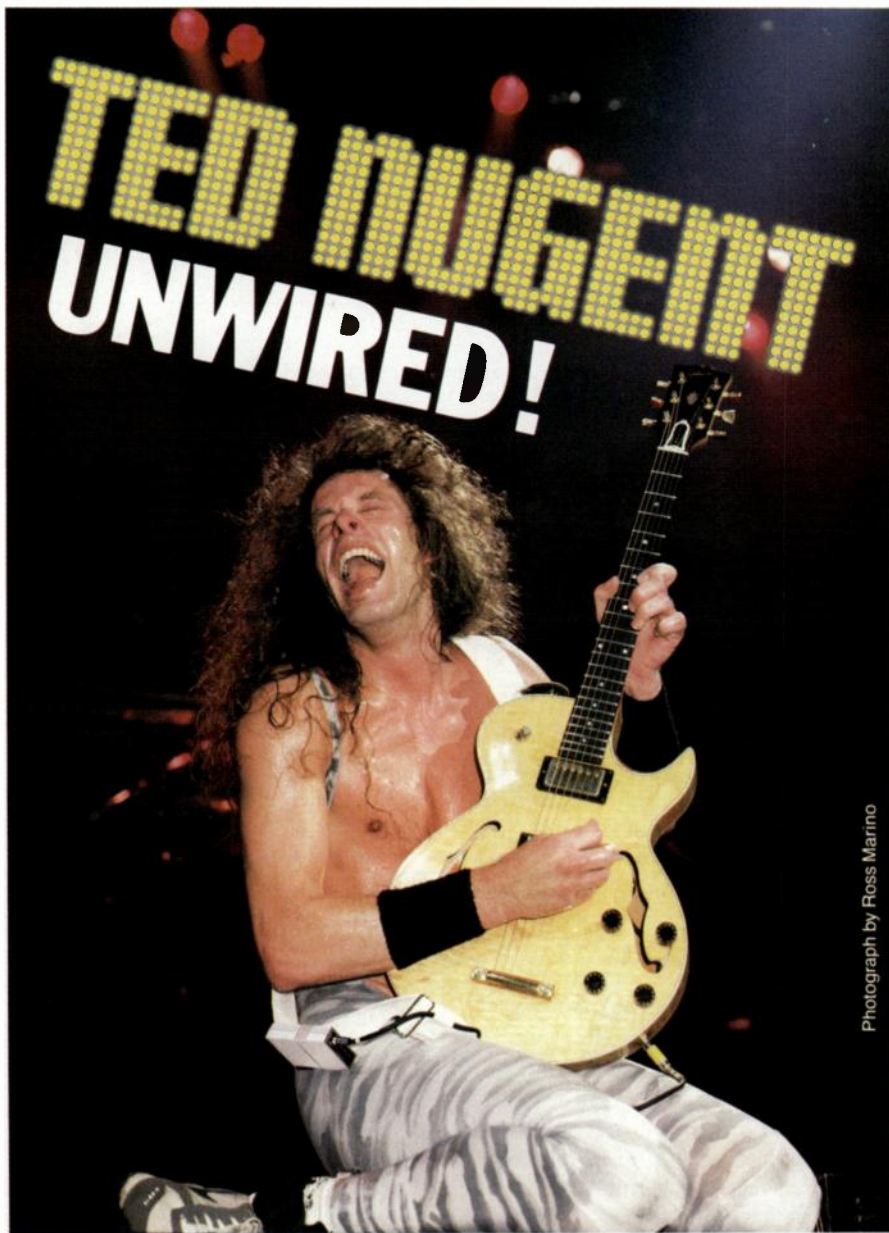
“Many sequencers add their own little touches that help make quantization a creative tool, not just something that corrects timing problems”

My least favorite kind of sequencer forces you to decide how you're going to quantize a track *before* you start playing, and then corrects as you record; if you play a great part but the quantization is wrong, you're stuck with the part. To solve this problem, record all your tracks with no quantization (or the finest resolution possible). Then, to quantize a track, play it back over the sequencer's MIDI Out (mute the other tracks so that only the track to be quantized appears at MIDI Out). Plug a MIDI cord from MIDI Out to MIDI In, set the sequencer to record on an open track, and select the desired amount of quantization. The unquantized data at the MIDI Out goes through the cord back into the MIDI In, and becomes quantized during the recording process. If the quantization doesn't work, erase the quantized/bounced track, choose a new value, and try again.

DEFAULT TIME

Those just discovering quantization often wonder what value to choose when recording various sequenced parts. My initial quantization preference for drum machines is 16th notes. Eighth notes don't allow for sufficiently complex patterns, and 32nd-note quantization requires very accurate playing—if you're just a little bit off, you might find your beat placed on the wrong 32nd note.

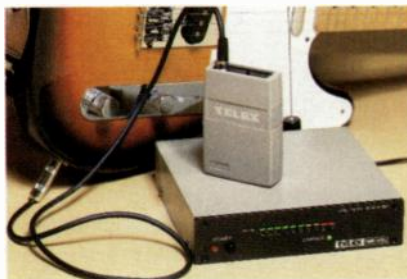
Bass parts usually get eighth note



Photograph by Ross Marino

When this master of rock guitar went wireless, he wouldn't compromise.

Ted Nugent is known for his energetic playing style. But, when he decided to go wireless he refused to sacrifice any of his famous guitar **sound** just to gain more freedom. On a recent national tour, he tried several wireless guitar systems and ended up choosing Telex above all others. You shouldn't have to compromise either. For more information and the name of a dealer near you, write to Telex Communications, Inc., 9600 Aldrich Avenue So., Minneapolis, MN 55420.



TELEX®

quantization, as do initial kick drum and snare parts if I'm overdubbing drum parts into a sequencer. Keyboard comping usually rates 16th notes, and MIDI guitar synth parts always start out with no auto-

with typical keyboard playing; but if you quantize, you lose that magic since all the notes of a chord come crashing down at the same time. I generally bounce individual sections of an unquantized guitar

a track. Go ahead, slip that snare hit a few milliseconds, or "strum" the notes of a piano chord by starting the attacks at slightly different times.

Advanced programs will even let you do tricks, such as quantize only those notes that fall outside an acceptable range of quantization (for example, if you specify a ten-clock pulse "window" around a particular beat, then events that occur more than ten clock pulses away from that beat will be quantized, but events within ten clock pulses of the beat will remain as recorded). This helps you keep a good "feel" and still trap the most signifi-

Quantizing a sixteenth-note run to eighth-notes will stick notes together:



These two sixteenth-notes . . .



. . . are quantized to the nearest eighth-note.

Fig. 2 Improper quantization can sometimes "stick" notes together

correction at all (see below).

MULTIPLE QUANTIZATIONS ON A SINGLE TRACK

You can mix quantization values on a single track if your sequencer can cut (erase) and paste (bounce) parts of tracks. For example, suppose you're recording a keyboard part that faithfully follows the rhythm up to a particular non-rhythmic verse, so you want to switch from quantized to real time recording. To do this, record the keyboard part on track A with quantization turned off. Now bounce that track over to track B. On track A, cut out the non-rhythmic part, and on track B, cut out everything *except* the non-rhythmic part. Now quantize track A as desired, but leave track B alone. Then bounce track B and track A together, and presto—a single track with both quantized and unquantized sections. This technique is particularly useful when you need to integrate triplets into a non-triplet-oriented track.

QUANTIZING MIDI GUITAR SYNTH PARTS

Proficiency in the art of cut and paste, as well as bouncing, is vital when quantizing guitar parts. Strumming the strings produces effects that just don't happen

sequence that need to be quantized over to another track (note that sections of this new track may be as short as a measure or two), cut the part from the original track, quantize the new track in one pass, then bounce the two tracks back together again.

In many cases, though, if your playing is "close enough" it's best to forget about quantizing, and simply edit individual notes that don't fall where you want them (assuming that your sequencer supports individual note editing).

FLAVORS OF QUANTIZATION

Not all sequencers quantize in the same manner. Some quantize just the attack of a note; others also quantize the duration. Some programs let you do one, the other, or both—definitely the most flexible way to go. I find attack quantization most useful; quantizing duration often sounds unnatural (not always a bad thing, of course).

BEYOND QUANTIZATION

Now that you've quantized your track, it's time for some individual note editing to get a better feel. As Jim Johnson pointed out in his article "Humanizing Sequences" (February '87 EM), adding subtle variations can greatly improve the feel of

“If you quantize (MIDI guitar parts), you lose that magic since all the notes of a chord come crashing down at the same time”

cant timing errors. Some programs let you delay or advance tracks, or quantize only notes within certain pitch ranges. Adjusting these parameters can really add a new dimension to a part.

Quantization can also work for you as a compositional aid. What would that part sound like quantized to triplets? It's easy to find out. Looking for a random rhythm program to give you some ideas for unusual rhythmic grooves? You don't necessarily need a brand new piece of computer software—simply record your hands running up and down the keyboard a few times, play that track back through a MIDI drum machine, and experiment with different types of quantization. You can even try bouncing that track twice—quantized once to triplets and once to, say, 16th notes. The polyrhythmic interplay can be very inspirational.

These are just some ideas. Find out what a program can do, and *experiment*. Proper use of quantization can make the difference between a great-sounding sequence and one that's just so-so. **EM**

SYNCUSSION-X

DOES IT ALL

How many sounds can you get with SYNCUSSION-X? Well, with an instrument that has 33 fully programmable kits plus 128 factory preset sounds, and that's MIDI-equipped in, out, and through, who can count them? From the standard acoustic/electronic kits to a range of special effects spanning a gamut from steel drums to a dog bark, the list seems infinite. Count them at your Authorized Pearl Dealer today!



PEARL

For a full-color catalog, please send \$2.00 for postage and handling to:
In U.S.A.: Pearl International, Inc., Dept. SYX/P.O. Box 111240, Nashville, TN 37222-1240
In Canada: Pearl Dept., 3331 Jacombs Road, Richmond, B.C. V6V 1Z6
In United Kingdom: Pearl Music Ltd., Dept. SYX, 11 Garsington Road, Wyckhams, Milton Keynes, England, MK8 9PS

PEARL



TAKE CONTROL OF A MAJOR RECORDING STUDIO.

It's time to seize power.

Tascam's Studio 8 puts all the power of a professional recording facility into an 8-track production system that's as easy to handle as your own instrument.

Forget bewildering patch bay jungles. The fully assignable 8 buss mixer sends your signals anywhere you want them with the flick of a switch.

Forget open reel headaches. The unique Load feature loads the tape, senses the end automatically and never lets it run off the reel. And because Studio 8 uses 1/4" tape, you'll never be stuck trying to find someone's rare proprietary tape format.

Forget video hassles. The "One Plug" SMPTE/EBU interface gives you easy synchronizer or editor connections.

But there's something more. Something that's greater than the sum of the features. Startling sound. No other system has Tascam heads. Which means that no other system has the impact and clarity that come from Tascam's thirty years of recording experience.

Quality production is what you do. Do it with a major recording studio. Take control of a Tascam Studio 8.



TASCAM

© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. 213/726-0303.



If you don't have a split-keyboard option on your synth but do have an MPU-401, you can emulate that function with a clever programming technique.

Programming the MPU-401 MIDI Interface

BY LES PENNER

To connect a personal computer to a musical instrument via MIDI, there has to be a MIDI interface between the two. One of the most popular of these, and the *de facto* standard for the IBM PC, is the Roland MPU-401—a unit flattered by several compatible competitors. A number of commercial programs, performing many of the usual MIDI automations, are written with the MPU-401 in mind. But commercial software can be expensive and even so may not fill everyone's needs. Because of this, and because writing programs helps us explore and understand our equipment, a lot of us like to write our own software.

The MPU-401 is an "intelligent" interface that contains its own microcomputer and memory. The "intelligent" part of the MPU-401 unburdens your personal computer from such routine tasks as keeping track of Note On duration and filtering out unwanted MIDI messages. The MPU-401's manual is a very complete "reference," but is difficult to use as a programmer's guide. Writing the simple program here, I spent as much effort learning the ins and outs of the MPU as I did on the actual programming. I offer the program, therefore, not only for its own utility, but because it illustrates the basics of communicating with and programming the MPU-401. Once you un-

Les Penner is an electrical engineer for Standard Microsystems in Hauppauge, NY, working in the design and development of digital integrated circuits and subsystems for computers. His 12-year-old daughter Judith is the keyboard musician in the family; Les does the programming as a hobby.

derstand these basics, writing other useful programs should be much easier. Still, you will have to study the Roland manual very carefully to gain a good understanding of the MPU's enormous capabilities, and you should also have a good understanding of the MIDI protocol. Craig Anderton's *MIDI For Musicians* from Amsco Press is a good source for this information (available from most music stores, or by mail order from: Mix Bookshelf, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710; ☎ 415 / 843-7901—call or write for free catalog).

I call the program "Poor Man's Split." It automatically switches between patches in your synthesizer so keys below a particular "split key" (which you can program) play one patch, and keys above it play another. This "pseudo-split" allows synthesizers that normally play only one voice at a time to emulate the more expensive duo-timbral synthesizers (see sidebar). The program simply monitors the keyboard and sends MIDI codes to change the synthesizer's patches according to which notes are played. Of course, both voices can't actually sound simultaneously, but moving between the two keyboard halves creates some interesting effects. I wrote the program for the Roland Alpha Juno-2 synthesizer, but it should work equally well with any MIDI instrument.

I wrote Poor Man's Split in BASIC because so many of us are familiar with that language. Actually, interpreted BASIC runs quite slowly and the delays are noticeable. This is tolerable for programs like patch librarians that don't run in real time but not for programs that depend on response speed. Poor Man's Split runs best when compiled under IBM's BASIC Compiler or Microsoft's QuickBASIC.

Without a compiler, the response will be slow, but you can still learn a lot about programming your MPU-401 from Poor Man's Split.

THE MPU-401

Programming the MPU-401 can be divided into two tasks. The first is the general one of establishing a software interface to send commands and data between the host computer and the MPU-401. The second—unique to the function performed by the program—is to cause the hardware to send and receive the specific commands and data to perform the desired job. There are routines in Poor Man's Split that interface the computer to the MPU-401 and can be re-used in your own programs. Only the sequences of commands and data have to be different to write a program that performs a different job.

LET'S SHAKE HANDS

Lines 40 to 130 of the program establish the protocol. The MPU-401 transfers its information through "ports," pathways into and out of a peripheral device. They have unique "addresses" that are usually determined by wiring or switch settings. When the computer wants to talk to a peripheral it puts the address of one of its ports on the address bus. The computer also signals the peripheral whether the data is to be transferred into or out of the port. When the peripheral recognizes that its port address has been selected, it sends or accepts data accordingly. The 16 ports reserved for the MPU-401 are 330 hex to 33F hex. The MPU-401 recognizes two types of information: commands and data. It sends and receives data through its Dataport (330 hex). It

receives commands and sends status through its Comport/Statport (331 hex). To communicate with the MPU-401, the computer must address the appropriate port and then send or read the data. This process requires that "handshaking" take place. The computer may want to send information but the MPU-401 may be busy doing something else. Conversely, the MPU-401 may want to communicate with the computer but the computer might not be ready. To be sure that both ends of the communication path are paying attention at the right time, a sequence of events called "handshaking" is used. This involves sending signals between the MPU-401 and the computer telling each other when it is ready to send or receive information. The Statport puts out two bits which are capable of telling the computer that it is ready to receive or ready to send data. The computer must monitor these signals to be sure that the MPU-401 is ready. The "masks" established in lines 80 and 90 of PMSPLIT.BAS allow the program to look only at the appropriate bits of the Statport.

There is another aspect to the "handshaking." Whenever a command is sent, the MPU-401 tells the computer that it has accepted the command and is ready for another by returning an "Acknowledge" byte on the Dataport. The host must be programmed to look for it. This is done in line 580 of the program.

CHANGING MODES

The MPU-401 can be put into several different modes of operation. Two of the most common are Play and Record. In these modes, the unit will send and receive MIDI note data from the computer but each MIDI Note On/Off command is preceded by a byte with a timing count that tells the MPU-401 how long to wait before sending the note data to the instrument. In this program however, the MPU-401 does not operate in the Play or Record modes. Instead, the MPU monitors the data while in the DATA-IN-STOP-MODE (DISM). It is placed in that mode by issuing the DISM command in line 240. This eliminates the usual timing byte and only communicates the actual MIDI note data making it easier in lines 260 through 290 to read them.

In addition, when we want to send the MIDI commands to change the patch, we must first tell the MPU-401 that we want to send a MIDI control code rather than Note On/Off information. This is done by issuing the WANT-TO-SEND-

```

10 'PMSPLIT.BAS "POOR MAN'S SPLIT", BY LES FENNER, 12/21/86
20 'PERFORMS KEYBOARD SPLIT OF A MIDI SYNTHESIZER USING MPU-401 INTERFACE
30 DEFINT A-Z
40 '***** NEXT EIGHT LINES ARE MPU-401 CODES
50 DATAPORT = &H330 ' MPU-401 DATA PORT
60 STATPORT = &H331 ' MPU-401 STATUS PORT
70 COMPORT = &H331 ' MPU-401 COMMAND PORT
80 DSR.MASK = &H80 ' DATA-SEND-READY MASK
90 DRR.MASK = &H40 ' DATA-RECEIVE-READY MASK
100 ACK = &HFE ' ACKNOWLEDGE
110 RST = &HFF ' MPU-401 RESET
120 DISM = &HBB ' DATA IN STOP MODE
130 WTSO = &HDO ' WANT TO SEND DATA
140 '***** NEXT TWO LINES ARE MIDI CODES
150 NOTE.ON.OFF = &H90 ' MIDI NOTE ON/OFF CODE FOR CHANNEL 0
160 CHANGEPATCH = &HC0 ' MIDI CHANGE PATCH CODE
170 '***** MAIN PROGRAM
180 CLS: LOCATE 10,1
190 INPUT "ENTER THE KEY NUMBER FOR THE SPLIT... ",SPLITKEY
200 INPUT "ENTER THE PATCH NUMBER FOR THE UPPER SECTION... ",HIPATCH
210 INPUT "ENTER THE PATCH NUMBER FOR THE LOWER SECTION... ",LOPATCH
220 PRINT "READY TO PLAY. PRESS <CTRL> BREAK TO TERMINATE..."
230 COMMAND=RST: GOSUB 520 ' SEND RESET COMMAND
240 COMMAND=DISM: GOSUB 520 ' SEND DATA-IN-STOP-MODE
250 CONTINUE=1
260 WHILE CONTINUE=1: GOSUB 450 ' GET A BYTE FROM MPU-401
270 IF INDATA=NOTE.ON.OFF THEN GOSUB 450 ' IF IT IS &H90 THEN GET ANOTHER
280 NOTE=INDATA: GOSUB 450 ' GET ANOTHER BYTE FROM MPU-401
290 VELOCITY=INDATA ' THIS IS THE VELOCITY (VOLUME) BYTE - NOT USED
300 IF NOTE=SPLITKEY THEN NEWRANGE=1 ELSE NEWRANGE=0 ' 1=UPPER, 0=LOWER
310 IF ((NEWRANGE=1) AND (OLDRANGE=0)) THEN RANGE=HIPATCH
320 GOSUB 650 'CHANGE FROM LOWER TO UPPER PATCH
330 IF ((NEWRANGE=0) AND (OLDRANGE=1)) THEN RANGE=LOPATCH
340 GOSUB 650 'CHANGE FROM UPPER TO LOWER PATCH
350 OLDRANGE=NEWRANGE
360 WEND
370 END
380 '***** ROUTINE TO SEND DATA TO MPU-401
390 STATUS=&HFF
400 WHILE NOT((STATUS AND DRR.MASK)=0) ' READ STATUS PORT UNTIL DRR IS 0
410 STATUS=INP(STATPORT)
420 WEND
430 OUT DATAPORT, OUTDATA ' THEN SEND DATA TO THE DATA PORT
440 RETURN
450 '***** ROUTINE TO GET DATA FROM MPU-401
460 STATUS=&HFF
470 WHILE NOT((STATUS AND DSR.MASK)=0) ' READ STATUS PORT UNTIL DSR IS 0
480 STATUS=INP(STATPORT)
490 WEND
500 INDATA=INP(DATAPORT) ' THEN READ DATA FROM THE DATA PORT
510 RETURN
520 '***** ROUTINE TO SEND A COMMAND TO MPU-401
530 STATUS=&HFF: INDATA=&HFF: W=&HFF
540 WHILE NOT((STATUS AND DRR.MASK)=0) ' READ STATUS PORT UNTIL DRR=0
550 STATUS=INP(STATPORT)
560 WEND
570 OUT COMPORT,COMMAND ' THEN SEND THE COMMAND TO THE COMPORT
580 WHILE NOT(INDATA=ACK) ' START LOOKING FOR ACKNOWLEDGE FROM MPU-401
590 WHILE NOT((W AND DSR.MASK)=0) ' READ STATUS PORT UNTIL DSR=0
600 W=INP(STATPORT) ' READ THE STATUS PORT BYTE
610 WEND
620 GOSUB 450 ' GET THE DATA BYTE TO SEE IF IT IS ACK
630 WEND
640 RETURN
650 '***** ROUTINE TO SWITCH TO PATCHES
660 COMMAND=WTSO: GOSUB 520 ' SEND WANT-TO-SEND-DATA COMMAND
670 OUTDATA=CHANGEPATCH: GOSUB 380 ' NOW SEND THE MIDI CODE TO CHANGE PATCH
680 OUTDATA=RANGE: GOSUB 380 ' SEND THE DATA BYTE FOR THE NEW PATCH
690 RETURN

```

Program listing

DATA (WTSO) command in line 660.

THE MAIN PROGRAM

The main program is contained in lines 170 to 370. First the program asks you to enter the MIDI number of the key that determines where the split will occur. (Middle C is 60 decimal, and each half tone one number higher or lower.) Next, the program asks you to enter the two patch numbers the synth will use. These will, of course, be different on each. Remember that you are entering a decimal number into the computer at this point, but internally the synthesizer may number its patches in hex, octal or some other

base system, or with real values different from those on its front panel. You should be able to discover the answer from the MIDI implementation section of your manual; you may have to resort to trial and error as I did. Good luck.

The program then sends a reset (line 230) and a DISM command (line 240) to the MPU-401. In line 260 it begins reading data in an endless loop. The data from the instrument will either be in pairs—a note number followed by a velocity (loudness) byte—or a pair preceded by a MIDI Note On/Off byte which may be from 90 hex to 9F hex depending on the MIDI channel used. This program

One good thing deserves another...



and
another...



Sequencer Plus
Mark II
\$295

and
another.



Sequencer Plus
Mark I
\$99



After three years of refinements, **Sequencer Plus** has become the most **powerful**, most **professional** and most **versatile** MIDI sequencing software available in the world today.

So how could we improve it? By making it both **more powerful** and **more accessible**.

Introducing, the **Sequencer Plus Series**: **Three** new versions, each with differing levels of sophistication offering a system that will *grow with you* instead of being outgrown.

Sequencer Plus Mark III (Sp3) is a "No Compromise" powerhouse! 64 music tracks with independent offsets, tempo track, song position pointer, chase mode, extensive and selectable MIDI Filtering, 17 transform functions, block editing of multiple tracks, 11 memory buffers and a list of additional features that reads like a computer musician's wish list!

Sp3 also transmits patch files created with **Patch Master**, our unique *MIDI network organizer/universal librarian* program that supports virtually every major synthesizer.

Sequencer Plus Mark II (Sp2) is the perfect production tool for just about all of your most demanding musical creations. 32 music tracks, tempo track, 6 memory buffers, programmable play range, Song position pointer, intricate MIDI data editor, individual track load/save, and more!

Sequencer Plus Mark I (Sp1), at \$99.00, is the *least expensive PC sequencer on the market* and is the perfect way to ease into computer music. 16 tracks, each with cut and paste operations, merging, looping, quantizing, transposition, independent MIDI channel, MIDI program and solo/muting! Complete freedom of time signatures and polyrhythms, 3 memory buffers, extensive punch-in capabilities and more! *Enough music-making power to satisfy even a seasoned pro!*

The new **Sequencer Plus** series is the choice of demanding musicians, composers, producers, and recording studios around the world- backed by a company with over a decade of experience in producing quality electronic music products. Best of all, it doesn't demand that you be a computer programmer, just a musician...and isn't *that* a relief!

For a free catalog and the name of your nearest Voyetra dealer, please call or write.

VOYETRA

Computer Music Products for the IBM PC/AT and Compatibles

Voyetra Technologies, Dept E, 426 Mt. Pleasant Ave, Mamaroneck, NY 10543 (914) 698-3377

IBM PC/AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



As a matter of fact, we *do* repair musicians!

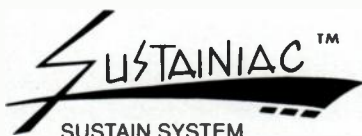
We work on musicians' technological breakdowns every day. Ask us about compatibility, modifications, updates and system design. We've got it all—the right answers, the best equipment, the fastest service and the lowest prices. Call us, or write for our free mailer.

Give us a break, we'll give you a fix.

MUSICIANS REPAIR SERVICE

3089 54th St.
San Diego, CA 92105
(619) 583-7851

Where we're more than just a repair service.



At last, someone has come out with a unique effect for the electric guitar and bass! Not just another E-Bow or Feedbacker, and definitely not another fuzz box or compressor.

This effect is totally new! Because, when it comes to creating feedback and infinite sustain, whether you play clean and crisp or down right dirty, nothing works like the Sustainiac™ sustain system!

First of all, it's **polyphonic** because it works on the same principle as feeding back with a loud amplifier, only it works at any volume with an amazing degree of control. And, getting just the right note to feed back is easy, thanks to the Harmonic Select™ feature.

The Sustainiac™ sustain system has been raising a few eyebrows lately. Here are some reactions:

"This is one of those 'why-didn't-someone-think-of-this-before' type of boxes, and it's a gas!"

Craig Anderton, Mix, March 1987

"The ultimate sustaining device has finally arrived... you should definitely check this out!"

Steve Lynch, Autograph

"... I can always count on the Sustainiac™ sustain system to work with whatever tone I'm pursuing!"

Mike Wanchie, John Cougar Mellencamp Band

"... the Sustainiac™ sustain system saves time in the studio because it takes all the guess-work out of getting feedback."

Sandy Williams, Session Guitarist, TRC Studios

"... this unit is a must-have."

Andy Brauer, Guitar World

The complete system is priced under \$300. Check out this revolutionary device by visiting your Sustainiac™ dealer, or by contacting Maniac Music, 6052 N. Guilford Ave., Indianapolis, IN 46220, (317) 251-0470.

*Reprinted with permission from Mix publications and Harris Publications.

Made in U.S.A. Patent Pending

Synthesizer Terminology

Confused by crypto-synthetic terms like "split-keyboard" and "monophonic?" Embarrassed at parties by uncertainty over the difference between "multi-timbral" and "duo-timbral?" Don't be dismayed. MIDI and synthesizer terminology is confusing but not impossible to learn.

Monophonic and **polyphonic** are terms created prior to the implementation of MIDI that describe one parameter of the sound-generating capabilities of a synthesizer: i.e. the number of voices one can simultaneously play on the synthesizer. Monophonic synths can play only one voice at a time and are largely extinct. Polyphonic instruments can play many—usually six, eight or 16—voices at once.

Multi-timbral synthesizers, necessarily polyphonic, are those that can receive MIDI note data (from a sequencer

for instance) over a separate MIDI channel for each of their voices. These voices can each have a different timbre so that MIDI can simultaneously play different types of sounds. Some multi-timbral machines also have an audio output for each voice, so when they are driven this way by a multi-channel MIDI signal, each voice will go out on its own MIDI channel and its own audio out.

Duo-timbral is a term that describes the "split-keyboard" synthesizers that "Poor Man's Split" emulates. These machines not only allow a player to divide the keyboard into two sections and play a different timbre from each section, but also will receive MIDI note data over two (and only two) separate MIDI channels at once.

For more information see "DataBank" in this issue.

is simplified and recognizes channel 1 (90 hex) but you can change line 150 or even make the channel number a user selected variable like the split-key and patch numbers. In lines 300 through 340 the program determines if a new patch number needs to be sent and, if required, sends it.

That's the whole program. Enter it carefully. You don't need to enter any of the remarks after the apostrophes but don't omit lines like 140 entirely or the GOSUB line numbers will be wrong. Be careful to distinguish between zeros and the letter "O." If your computer does not run IBM BASIC or Microsoft GWBASIC, you may have to modify the program to suit your particular computer. Save the program to disk as "PMSPLIT.BAS."

Run the program and, after answering the three questions, you are ready to play. You should hear the first patch when playing above the split-key and the second when playing below it. If you run the program under the BASIC interpreter, there may be noticeable delays in the time to switch patches especially when playing chords. If you have a BASIC compiler you should compile the program for faster operation.

WHAT TO DO NEXT

Here are some other programming sug-

gestions you can try. A MIDI instrument will send out patch change information when a new patch is selected. Try modifying Poor Man's Split so you can choose the patches by simply selecting them at the synthesizer. Try writing a simple program that reads the MPU-401 ROM version and revision. Read the manual regarding commands AC hex and AD hex to do that. Try writing a program that lets you dump your instrument's patch memory to a disk file and restore it. You have to study how your instrument implements that function from its manual. Or try writing a program to play a song by sending the MIDI Note On/Off sequences directly from the program to the synthesizer. You'll find it's not very difficult but very rewarding to hear the notes played back to you from your own program.

If you program in other languages like Pascal or C, you can translate these routines into your favorite language.

Here is one last hint for the beginner: the MPU-401 can be put into a UART Mode by issuing command 3F hex. This disables its "intelligence" completely and simply transfers codes directly between the host computer and the MIDI instrument exactly as they are issued. This mode can be very useful when learning how to communicate via MIDI. Happy programming.

CM

BY MAILING THE COUPON BELOW YOU WILL ACHIEVE TWO THINGS:

1. You will become a reader of Britain's premier hi-tech music magazine **SOUND ON SOUND**.

2. You will get the benefit of a fresh and lively editorial that gives you the facts straight.



EM Editor Craig Anderton has this to say:
"When I discovered SOS I immediately recognised
it as Britain's finest modern music magazine."

IT'S YOURS FOR THE TAKING!

We've made it easy! Because of our special arrangement with EM magazine, you don't need to worry about sending money overseas. Just fill out the coupon and mail it to Electronic Musician. We'll do the rest – and you get your first issue fast!

Note: You can E-mail us direct on Esi-Street, call SOS-UK, and soon on PAN.

SOUND ON SOUND SUBSCRIPTION APPLICATION

Mail to: Electronic Musician, (Dept SOS), 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Phone (_____) _____

Send me 12 issues of **SOUND ON SOUND** for \$39.95.

Credit Card billing ONLY please.

VISA _____ MASTERCARD _____

_____ Exp _____

Signature _____

Print Cardholder's Name _____

THE SECRET IS OUT!

As regular readers of EM we know you are already close to our hearts and that is why **SOUND ON SOUND** is the perfect partner. We have arranged with EM to bring you a different magazine packed with our very own English style.

If you are serious about creating and recording music with all that today's technology can offer, then **SOUND ON SOUND** is for you. Catch product reviews long before the equipment hits the American market – get inside knowledge from the famous and the expert – get involved at a global level and, most importantly, gain a better perspective on this exciting world of music.

THE TIME IS RIGHT!

Join in now and subscribe to **SOUND ON SOUND**. It's colorful and packed with information, reviews and tutorials on Sampling, MIDI, Synthesis, Programming, Recording, Software and much more – every month!

**SAVE
OVER \$10**

As EM readers we're offering you
12 issues for Only \$39.95.

Usual Price \$50

SOMETHING SPECIAL FOR YOU



Still struggling with a synth that doesn't store enough patches to get you through a song, much less a set? Help is on the way.

Secrets of Memory Expansion

BY C.R. FISCHER

One of the most common modifications performed on synthesizers, sequencers, computers, and drum machines is expanding their program storage memory. While data cartridges and patch librarian programs may eventually make this modification obsolete, there is still enough older equipment around to keep technicians busily upgrading memory for quite some time.

Interestingly; though, this type of work really isn't hard to do yourself. While some folks have made money by doing installations or putting together kits and selling them for user installation, increasing the memory capacity of a microprocessor-based synthesizer or rhythm box is not that difficult. With some soldering chops, careful workmanship, and an understanding of such digital basics as the operation of generic RAM, almost anyone can increase their equipment's memory.

THE RANDOM ACCESS MEMORY

Virtually every microprocessor-based device needs RAM (Random Access Memory), since this type of memory can be altered by the user. The term "Random Access" comes from the fact that some older forms of memory could only be addressed sequentially (serial access), but RAM has the important advantage of being able to access any of its memory locations in any order desired. Computerized musical instruments use RAM to

C.R. Fischer has written for several magazines (including *Modern Electronics* and *Radio-Electronics*) and runs *Mescal Music*, a custom electronics design service. He also plays synthesizer for The Caste, a San Francisco East Bay gang of musical troublemakers.

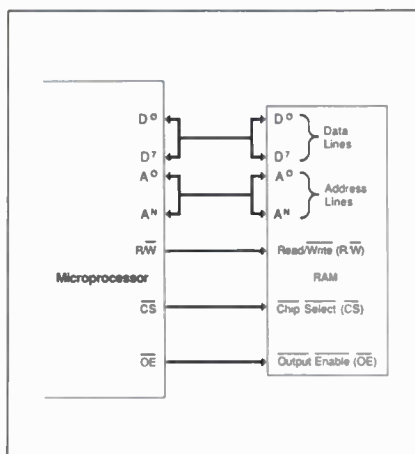


Fig. 1 Connections used between a microprocessor and Random Access Memory.

store patches, rhythm patterns, sequences, and any other form of data that the user programs.

There are two basic types of RAM. *Dynamic RAM* is fast and inexpensive, but must be continuously accessed (refreshed) by the microprocessor to prevent the data inside it from disappearing. It is therefore useless in applications needing battery backup, since backing up all the support circuitry needed to refresh the RAM would draw lots of current. *Static RAM*, on the other hand, will preserve data as long as power is maintained. By using a type of IC manufacturing process known as CMOS, the power drain is so minimal a tiny battery can keep the data alive for over a year; long-

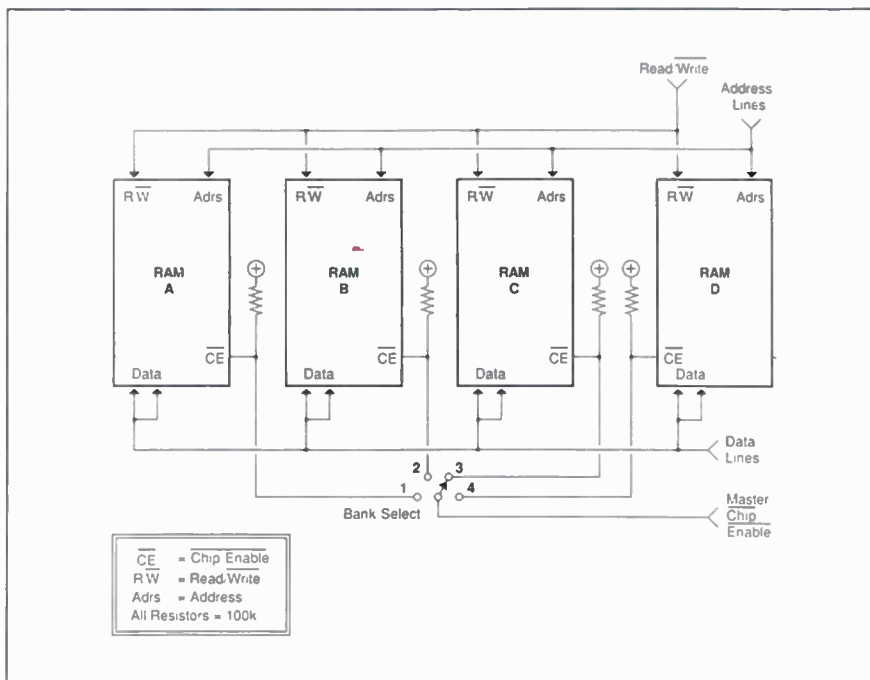


Fig. 2 Memory capacity can be expanded by placing RAM chips in parallel and enabling individual ICs.

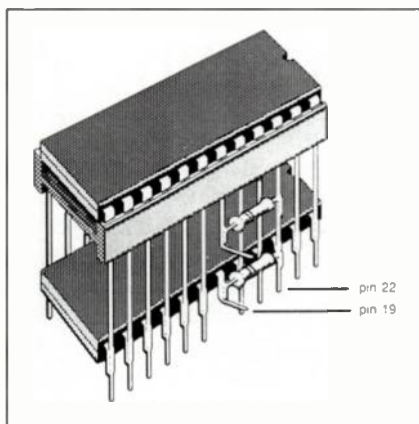


Fig. 3 "RAM Sandwich" Pull-up resistors are soldered between pins 19 and 22 of each IC. Both pins 19 are bent up.

life lithium batteries can keep the data intact for five years or more.

Fig. 1 shows how RAM connects up to a generic, microprocessor-controlled device. The *Data* lines carry information to be stored or retrieved. The *Address* lines are always inputs; the data on these lines specify the location in RAM where information is to be stored or retrieved. There are also a couple of logic inputs that determine the RAM's operational mode. *R/W* stands for Read/Write, meaning that you can either "write" data to a chip (e.g. save a voice patch) or "read" data from it (to the keyboard, so it can be played). Another important function is the *Chip Enable* (CE) input (also called *Chip Select*, or *CS*, input; we will use the two terms interchangeably). The CE allows us to expand our memory past a single chip by placing more ICs in parallel with the first chip, and using the CE to turn on a specific RAM. Thus, the data, address, and logic lines feed two or more RAMs, but data is only written in, or read from one of the RAMs. In many CMOS RAMs, disabling the IC places it in a *micropower mode* to reduce power consumption to an absolute minimum. In addition, some RAMs also have an *Output Enable* pin; this is similar to the CE input but affects only the *outputs* of an IC and determines whether or not they are active.

Note that some of the pin names have a bar above them, like $\overline{CS}$. This designates the type of logic that turns on the input. If there's no bar, the pin responds to *positive* logic—that is, a logic high voltage (usually +5 Volts) initiates the function. A bar indicates that the pin responds to *negative* logic—a logic low voltage (usually ground) initiates the

function.

If we expand our RAM as described above to include more than one chip, these chips share their output lines. To avoid interaction among the outputs, it is imperative that only one device be activated at any one time. To accomplish this, a *memory decoder* is necessary to keep one and only one RAM enabled at any given time. See Fig. 2, where four RAMs share all inputs and outputs except for their individual CE inputs. The mechanical rotary switch selects a specific IC, and the master $\overline{CE}$ input allows the

computer to control the selected RAM. The resistors ensure that any IC not selected is turned off. (Remember, with a negative logic input, a logic high voltage turns the IC off; these resistors are called *pull-up resistors* because they pull the input up to a positive voltage. The resistors are large enough, however, that they become "transparent" to the circuit if a signal goes *directly* into the $\overline{CE}$ input.) An added benefit of this design is that disabling the chips puts them into a *micropower mode* where a battery can easily supply the tiny (often under 100 μA)

EVERY MUSICIAN HAS HIS VICE...



THOROUGHbred MUSIC

IF KEYBOARDS ARE YOURS, CALL THOROUGHbred

20,000 sq. feet of state-of-the-art:

- Keyboards • Software • Cases
- Recording and Amplification Equipment
- Free delivery in the Continental United States

Shipped Worldwide!

Call now for free catalogue and prices, and personalized service.

2204 E. HILLSBOROUGH AVE. TAMPA, FLORIDA 33610

(813) 237-5597



current necessary to keep the data intact.

Now that we understand how RAM works, we will explore two ways of expanding memory without major surgery. The simpler method involves soldering a second RAM atop the original IC and selecting between the two with a toggle or slide switch. The other method involves removing the original RAM from their sockets, and running a short cable to a small circuit board that can contain a much larger amount of RAM than available in the original design.

RAM SANDWICH

If your instrument uses one or two RAM chips in its design, and you'd be content to only double its present capacity, there is a fairly simple fix that works well. This works best with older instruments such as the Roland DR-55, Promars, JP-4, and PAiA Programmable Drum Set. In spite of the limited memory increase this project offers, it is easy and inexpensive.

The general idea is to remove the original IC from its socket and solder a new socket on top of the IC; solder all socket pins to their corresponding IC pins *except* for the $\overline{CE}$ lines (discussed earlier). Each $\overline{CE}$ line connects to the positive supply via a 100k resistor, and a switch selects between the two $\overline{CE}$ lines. Therefore, the switch selects between the two banks of memory, and the pull-up resistors keep the disabled chip off.

Fig. 3 shows a drawing of the "RAM sandwich," and Fig. 4 shows the schematic. Since we will be soldering directly to the pins of CMOS ICs, guard against damage from static electricity during assembly and installation by using a grounded-tip soldering iron. To ensure that all

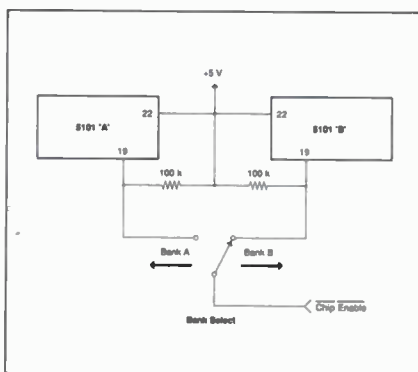


Fig. 4 This illustration shows the components that must be added to double the capacity of a circuit using 5101 RAMs. All other pins on the 5101 must be wired in parallel for the circuit to operate.

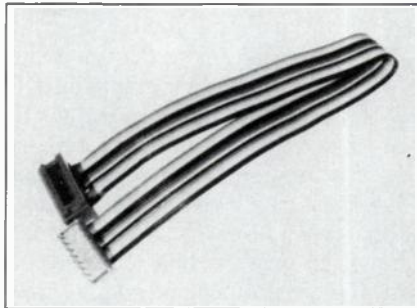


Fig. 5 The DIP jumper can be used to extend connections from the original IC socket to a new board that holds more memory than the previous RAM.

the pins of our chips are at the same potential as the iron, I plug the chip into a solderless breadboard and jumper all pins to the ground bus, and then run a wire from this "board ground" to the ground screw on the AC outlet into which I plug my iron. It's also important to let each connection cool thoroughly before moving on to the next connection, as heat can easily damage static RAM. I've performed this operation with these precautions three or four times and had no problems. However, the single time I didn't observe these precautions, I wasn't nearly as fortunate.

Fig. 4 shows a pair of 5101 memory chips, an early 256x4 CMOS RAM that was used in the instruments mentioned above. You can use other ICs by substituting the proper pin numbers for the ones shown.

Start by preparing the breadboard. First add a ground lead from the board to the ground screw on your AC outlet. Next, use a pair of pliers to carefully bend out pin 19 (the $\overline{CE}$ pin) of the IC you removed from the instrument. Insert an IC socket into the breadboard (this helps prevent the iron from accidentally burning the breadboard during subsequent operations), then insert the chip into the breadboard and solder a 100k 1/4W resistor between pins 19 and 22.

Place the socket for the new chip atop the original IC. If you have the space in the instrument, use a wirewrapping socket. Although a regular low-profile socket is neater and will allow the sandwich to be placed in a smaller vertical space, the larger wirewrapping socket will make soldering easier for those with less than perfect soldering chops. Set the socket on top of the chip and carefully align the pins to avoid inadvertent shorts. Finally, solder a second 100k resistor be-

tween pins 19 and 22 of the socket and bend pin 19 out just as you did with the RAM chip.

Now plug the second IC into the socket on top of the original IC; this completes assembly and you are now ready for installation. *Begin by making sure your device is turned off and unplugged from the AC line.* To install the sandwich, drill a hole in the instrument case and mount an SPDT toggle switch in a convenient location. Next, solder a wire to pin 19 of the RAM socket in your instrument and connect the other end of the wire to the switch's center pole. Install the sandwich assembly into the instrument's RAM socket, making sure the IC pins are properly oriented. Keep one hand on a grounded surface of your instrument as you remove the sandwich from the breadboard to prevent static damage. The final step in installation is to run two wires from the remaining switch lugs to the bent-out $\overline{CE}$ pins on the sandwich.

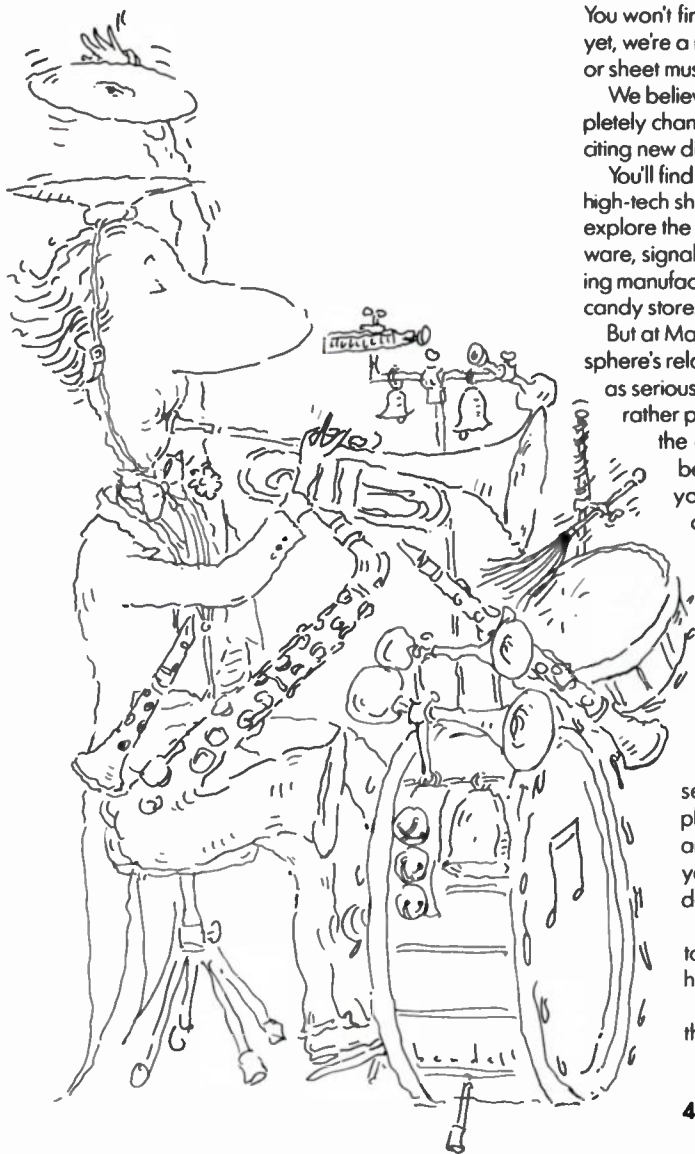
Now carefully examine your handiwork to see that the sandwich has been properly installed and that there are no bent IC pins, bits of wire, or blobs of solder loitering about to cause mischief down the road. Power up your instrument, and it should have twice its previous memory, with the two "banks" selected by the switch. In general, problems with this type of modification will come either from shorts due to poor soldering on the sandwich assembly, or static damage to one or both RAMs due to sloppy installation. CMOS chips are much more rugged than they were ten or 15 years ago, but is still possible to blow things up with a lack of care or patience.

ADDING AN EXPANSION BOARD

While the sandwich works great in smaller instruments, stacking more than two ICs atop another is *not* recommended. To cram more memory than that into an existing space, it is usually easier to remove the present RAM, build a small circuit board, and jumper the circuit board connections over to the RAM socket. While building an entire memory board may sound like a feat for an electronics engineer, a couple of factors make the task a whole lot easier.

First, all RAM chips manufactured these days pretty much conform to the generic design in Fig. 1. The biggest difference between a 2K RAM and an 8K RAM is two additional address inputs needed to access the extra bits in the

Martin Music isn't for everyone.



You won't find violins, saxophones or spinets at Martin. And yet, we're a music store. You won't find guitar strings, drumsticks or sheet music, either. And yet, we're a music store.

We believe the very definition of a music store has completely changed today, thanks to microchips, MIDI and the exciting new directions of electronic instruments.

You'll find that kind of excitement in our handsome new high-tech showroom and MIDI demo studio. Here, you can explore the latest synthesizers, samplers, computers, software, signal processors and recording equipment from leading manufacturers. In fact, you may feel a bit like a kid in a candy store.

But at Martin, we'll never treat you like one. The atmosphere's relaxed and professional, so we can take your music as seriously as you do. You'll be guided by a small and rather personable group of experts who'll offer you all the attention you'll need. And when you're ready to be encouraged towards a purchase, they'll quote you prices that are also encouraging. Very encouraging.

Our service doesn't stop with the sale, either. Martin's Product Specialists are always available to tell you how to get the most out of your equipment. And should the equipment itself ever appear at fault, the expert technicians in our in-store Service Department will help set things right.

Martin even sponsors a continuing series of in-house seminars in Synthesis, Sampling, Signal Processing and Recording to help you keep up with the latest developments.

If all this sounds too good to be true, it's only because you haven't been here yet.

So come and see the music store that's not for everyone.

It's for you.



423 WEST 55 STREET NEW YORK, N.Y. 10019-4490

**ATARI
ST**

FAST TRACKS™ ST

THE **FAST** WAY TO RECORD MUSIC.
AN EASY TO USE, FULL FEATURED,
USER FRIENDLY SEQUENCER.
EXCELLENT FOR PERFORMANCE
OR STUDIO WORK.

- 110,000 Notes Atari 1040
- 50,000 Notes Atari 520
- Exclusive Performance Song Mode™ frees up memory
- Transmit / Receive System Exclusive
- Patch Dump
- Song Position Pointer
- Program Internal Clock / External Clock
- MIDI thru
- Track Shift / Echo
- Quantize 1/4-1/64
- Transpose
- Merge
- Copy
- Append & Transfer
- Looping
- Change sequence length
- Name tracks, sequence, song
- Metronome On / Off
- Punch in / Punch out
- Auto Punch
- Autolocate
- Cue
- Mute
- Erase
- MIDI channel assign
- Aftertouch filter
- Program change filter
- Pitch bend filter
- System Exclusive filter
- Controllers filter
- Selective erase message
- Step insertion
- Song mode
- Unlimited Songs

\$129⁹⁵

Shipping: U.S. & Canada \$3.00.
Foreign \$10.00

Order by check or M.O.
Call for MC/VISA, COD
Mon-Fri 9-5 PM PST
(503) 622-5451



**MIDI MOUSE™
Music**

Box 272-EB
Rhododendron, OR 97049

CALL THE MOUSE (503) 622-5451

PERFORMANCE SOUNDS, SAMPLES, SOFTWARE

Programming Mastery
Sampling Perfection

**THE SuperSONICS™
VOYAGE HAS BEGUN!**
POWERFUL NEW BREAKTHROUGH
ACHIEVEMENT IN STATE OF THE ART
PROGRAMMING AND SAMPLING.
ACKNOWLEDGED BY WORLD-CLASS
MUSIC PROFESSIONALS.

NEW!

SONICFLIGHT™ SOFTWARE

**ATARI
ST**

FAST TRACKS™ ST

An easy to use, full featured, user friendly
sequencer. Featuring exclusive
Performance Song Mode™. **\$129⁹⁵**

MATRIX 12/ EXPANDER LIBRARIAN

\$49⁹⁵ including sounds.

**C-64,
128**

FB-01 VOICE MASTER

Superb Editor/Librarian supporting all
FB-01 features plus a random patch
generator. **\$99⁹⁵**

NEW SOUNDS!

FB-01

• DATA SHEETS OR DISK (C-64, ATARI ST). NO
LIBRARIAN NEEDED. Volume 1: 96 sounds
\$24.95

TX81Z

• CASSETTE Volume 1, 2: 48 sounds/volume.
\$24.95 ea.

MATRIX 6/6R

• CASSETTE: 100 sounds \$24.95

MATRIX 12/EXPANDER

• CASSETTE: 100 sounds \$24.95

PROPHET VS

• DATA SHEETS: 100 sounds \$24.95

CASIO

CZ-101 • 1000 • 3000 • 5000 • CZ-1
Cartridge #1, #2: 64 Pro-sounds in each.
\$69.95 ea. Blank 64 RAM cart. \$48.95
CZ-1 RAM CARTRIDGE (Blank) \$69.95
CZ DEMO \$5.00 (post. included)

DIGITAL HORIZON™ SAMPLES

**MIRAGE • PROPHET 2000 • E II •
EMAX • AKAI S900 • S-50**

"EXPERIENCE PERFECTION"
DIGITAL HORIZON™ Samples feature
advanced, state-of-the-art computer editing
techniques.

NEW! SAMPLES OF THE MONTH™

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| #11 Vibraphone, Marimba,
Percussion | #15 Female Voices |
| #12 Acoustic Guitar | #16 Male Voices |
| #13 Techno Percussion:
New Age | #17 Special Movie
Effects |
| #14 Hot Brass | #18 Party Time |
| | #19 Organ |
- Disks ea. \$24.95 / 10 or more \$19.95 ea.
Disks also available in Digidesign format.

DIGITAL/SAMPLING SOUND CASSETTE

**16 BIT PCM DIGITALLY MASTERED!
FOR ANY SAMPLER**

• #1 SYNTHESIZER COMPLETE. Dynamic
collection of 125 synthesized sounds.

STUDIO MASTER SERIES

ACOUSTIC MULTI-SAMPLED PRO SOUND LIBRARIES

- #2 ORCHESTRAL INSTRUMENTS
 - #3 PIANOS & CLASSIC KEYBOARDS
- Digitally mastered chrome cassettes: \$24.95 ea.

• Write or call:
Complete sound lists, information (specify item).
Software catalog for all computers.

Shipping: U.S. & Canada \$3.00. Foreign \$10.00
Order by check or M.O. Call for MC/VISA, COD
Mon-Fri 9-5 PM PST **(503) 622-5451**

Dealer Inquiries Welcome!



MIDI MOUSE™ Music

Box 272-EB
Rhododendron, OR 97049

CALL THE MOUSE (503) 622-5451

larger memory. All we have to do is provide a simple decoding circuit for these two pins, and connect all of the lines from the original RAM to the new circuit.

Then there's the question of how to attach some 24 or more wires from the instrument's RAM socket over to the new board. A clever answer is a little gadget known as a "DIP jumper" (Fig. 5). This little gem has a flat multipin cable with a connector that matches an everyday DIP socket so there is no soldering to the original electronics, no sloppy bundles of wire, and you have vastly fewer opportunities for mistakes. The DIP jumper is one of the hippest means I've found to expand older equipment without resorting to major vandalism.

We have two options in designing our expander board. The first involves placing several smaller RAMs in parallel and using a decoder circuit as in Fig. 2. The other is to step up to a larger chip with the same capacity as several smaller chips. The second option will save you the time of wiring the RAM, the decoder, and all the extra connections, as well as

Pin No.	6116 2K RAM	6264 8K RAM
1)	A7 (Address)	—
2)	A6	A12
3)	A5	A7
4)	A4	A6
5)	A3	A5
6)	A2	A4
7)	A1	A3
8)	A0	A2
9)	D1 (DATA)	A1
10)	D2	A0
11)	D3	D1
12)	GND	D2
13)	D4	D3
14)	D5	GND
15)	D6	D4
16)	D7	D5
17)	D8	D6
18)	CS (Chip Select)	D7
19)	A10	D8
20)	OE (Output Enable)	CS
21)	R/W (Read/Write)	A10
22)	A9	OE
23)	A8	A11
24)	Vcc	A9
25)	—	A8
26)	—	CS
27)	—	R/W
28)	—	Vcc

Fig. 6 Pin Number Comparisons

reduce opportunities for wiring errors; this will more than make up for the few extra bucks that larger chips cost. It is my firm belief that the best solution is the one with the least time spent under the hood.

Choose ICs to match the ones in your device, and that are *at least* as fast as the original RAM. If in doubt, get a copy of the service manual or call the service department. Get the data sheets for the RAM in your instrument and replacements, make up a chart of the pinouts of both types of ICs, and match pins for both. Fig. 6 compares the pinout of a 2K 6116 RAM and a 6264 8K RAM. For example, pin 1 of the 6116 is address line 7 (A7); on the larger 8K 6264, A7 is found on pin 3. As we go through the list, we see that the 6264 has three pins that the 6116 lacks: two added address inputs, and an extra Chip Select input at pin 26 that responds to positive logic (in other words, a logical high voltage selects the chip). Since the CS function was not used on the 6116, we tie this pin high so that the chip selection is controlled by the $\overline{CS}$ input at pin 20, just like the 6116 is

controlled by the $\overline{CS}$ input at pin 18.

The last step in our design is to add a switch to let us select among the bigger chip's four 2K banks. Use a 4-position rotary switch and a simple diode/resistor decoding matrix in the name of simplicity (Fig. 7). In computer circles, this type of decoder is known as a "hard switch" as it utilizes a hardware scheme. While using a "soft" switch (software commands) is more desirable, especially if the switching can be done by MIDI command, it would require rewriting at least a portion of the microprocessor's operating system. Unless you are madly in love with machine language, resign yourself to turning a knob once in a while.

Note that the battery shown in Fig. 7 ideally should mount on the memory board so that it can be removed for troubleshooting without losing data. When the system power supply is turned off, relay RY1 puts the RAM in a low power mode: the relay contacts open, and R3 pulls the $\overline{CS}$ pin high, putting the chip to sleep. When the system is turned on again, the relay contacts close, and the RAM can once more be controlled directly

from the microprocessor. Use a relay with as low a coil current as you can find to reduce drain on your system's power supply. By modifying this design slightly, a clever hacker could turn this circuit into an interface to plug commercial RAM cartridges directly into the address/data lines of the system microprocessor.

A few precautions to remember:

- ✓ When selecting the chips for your board, pay attention to their active logic levels to avoid potential horror stories. For example, most RAM CE inputs are inverting (i.e. CE). However, the 6264 RAM has both active high (CE) and low ($\overline{CE}$) inputs so that the chip can easily interface with individual circuit requirements. The logic on the expansion chip must match the logic on the original chip, or your synth will write all the time *except* when the "write" button is held down—a prospect too horrible to contemplate! Fortunately, most RAMS are pretty much the same these days.
- ✓ Be sure the new RAM is at least as fast as the chips it replaces. Data sheets will specify the speed in nanoseconds (billionths of a second).



WISE MUSIC

"VISIT THE MIDWESTS'
LARGEST MULTI-KEYBOARD SPECIALIST"

KEYBOARDS

KORG, SEQUENTIAL, OBERHEIM, AKAI
EMULATOR II, KAWAI, CASIO, PPG
KURZWEIL 250

DRUM COMPUTERS/SEQUENCERS

LINN DRUM, LINN 9000, LINN 6000
DX, DMX, SEQUENTIAL TOM, Em U SP-12
KORG DIGITAL DRUMS, SQD-1 SEQUENCER

PA/RECORDING

TOA, LEXICON, FOSTEX, AKAI MG 1212
AUDIO-TECHNICA, APHEX, ART

ALL SOFTWARE & INTERFACING SUPPORTED

MIDI CABLES, STANDS, CASES, BAGS

SEND FOR FREE "GUIDE TO EXPLORING MIDI"

314-837-3030

11740 WEST FLORISSANT AVE., ST. LOUIS, MO 63033

800-635-WISE

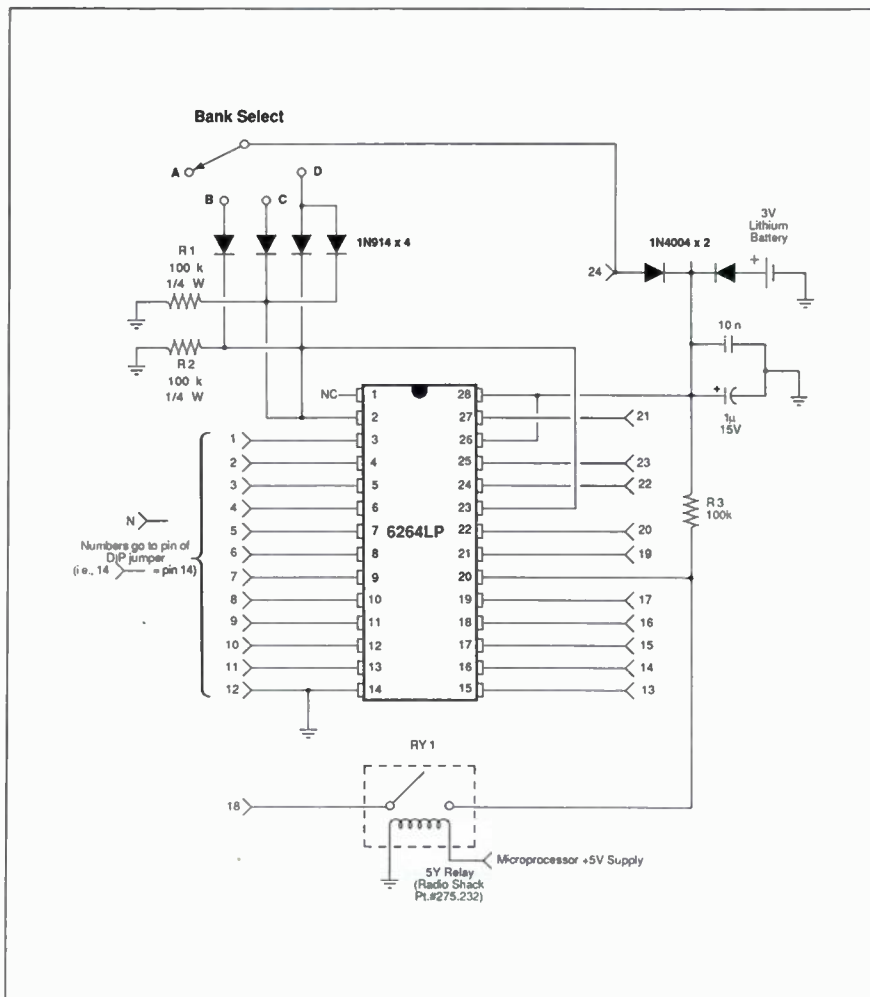


Fig. 7 Completer schematic of an 8K expander board using a single RAM chip.

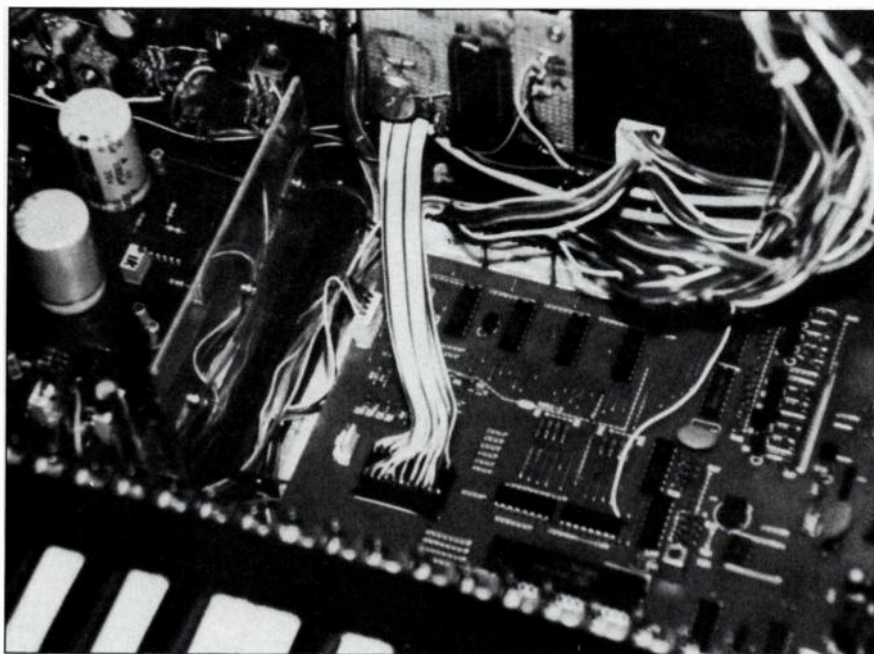


Fig. 8 Close-up of author's Jupiter 4 synthesizer with 2K memory bank expander board (at top center of picture).

✓ For longest battery life and minimum power consumption, be sure that the chips are "LP" (Low Power) CMOS versions. A suffix or prefix usually indicates this.

✓ Since the address and data lines of microprocessors change states at high frequencies, keep wiring short, neat, and as far as possible from the audio sections of musical instruments. In addition, the small gauge wiring in a DIP jumper may not carry enough current in some designs. If noise or instability seems to be a problem, tie 22 Ga. solid copper wires directly to the power supply and ground return.

✓ If you are going beyond quadrupling the capacity of your system's memory, be sure to consider current requirements. While CMOS RAMs have very low power consumption, you *can* add enough to cause problems with the system power supplies. With a large expansion, it might be wise to consider a separate power supply for the memory.

✓ Make sure the memory board has a minimum of a 1 μ F, 15V tantalum and a 10 nF ceramic disc connected from the positive supply voltage to ground for proper power supply bypassing. These capacitors should be mounted as close to the IC pins as possible.

To show what can be done with a minimum of trouble, Fig. 8 is a photograph of my expanded Roland JP-4 polyphonic synthesizer. When the JP-4 came out back in 1979, it had a mere eight user programs. Eventually, I added a RAM sandwich like the one in Fig. 3. When that became inadequate, I swapped it for a 2K RAM board with a 6116 CMOS RAM. This holds 64 programs, and has been in place for over a year and a half with no problems.

In the wilderness of used instruments, you can find some great sounding axes for low prices due to limited memory capacity (among other things). By using the guidelines here, it shouldn't be hard to make these instruments into hard-working contributors to society once again. Remember—when working on factory gear, the two most important things to have are patience and a full set of documentation.

Acknowledgments: I would like to thank Aries Electronics, Inc. and the Richard L. Renner Company, Inc. for their help in providing the photographs of the DIP jumper in Fig. 5. In addition, I would like to thank Mrs. Janet Fischer for the photo in Fig. 8. **CA**

LET AKG GIVE YOU A HAND ... OR TWO.

Who needs a headset mic? Everybody. Who likes them? Nobody. ... the way they used to be. But all that's changed since the **AKG C 410** hit town. Feather-light, snug, comfortable on any head, almost invisible in use, virtually indestructible — tie it in a knot and it'll spring right back into shape — the **C 410** is the perfect mic for guitarists, keyboardists, drummers, engineers, vocalists ...

And no tradeoffs either. The **C 410** doesn't buy comfort at the cost of quality. It offers the full-frequency response of a prepolarized cardioid condenser, is plug-ready for anything with 9 to 52 volt phantom power, and there's even a model for wireless applications.

So who needs an **AKG C 410**? You do. Because you've got better things to do with your hands.



77 Selleck Street
Stamford, CT 06902



Answers to your questions about the ESQ-1, Mirage, Drumtraks, JX-3P, M88, QX1, diskettes, CZ-230S, Fender tube amps, and Radio Shack chemicals.

Questions and Answers

BY ALAN GARY CAMPBELL

Many of the instrument updates described this month involve only software (more correctly, *firmware*) changes contained in replacement EPROMs/PROMs/ROMs. Changing ROMs is a basic DIY service skill. It's easy, but you have to get it right, or you'll destroy the ROMs—so let's begin by describing the proper procedure.

Note: To prevent possible damage from static electricity, avoid excessive handling of ROMs. Keep the ICs in their protective packing material prior to installation. Reuse the packing material to store new ROMs.

TIPS ON CHANGING ROMS

ROMs are big multi-pin ICs that (for the ones you can readily change, anyway) fit in receptacles called *sockets*. You have to remove the old ROM from the socket and insert the new one, without bending or breaking any pins; and you must also make sure that the new one isn't installed *backwards*. Before removing the old ROM, make a diagram showing the correct direction of installation; most ROMs have an orientation notch on one end, and pin 1 is often indicated by an indentation or a dot (see Fig. 1).

Use a miniature flat-blade screwdriver and pry up each corner *gently*, a little at a time, until the old ROM is free; (see Fig. 2). Work slowly and carefully; if you pry up too much on one corner, you'll bend the pins on the opposite side. Don't try to pull the ROM out with your fingers—the socket will “let go” all at once, and you'll bend or break a lot of pins, and probably stick some in your finger. Ouch.

Alan Gary Campbell is owner of Musitech,™ a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design.

Before you install the new ROM, you may need to “form” the leads slightly: take a pair of needle-nose pliers and gently bend each of the two rows of pins toward the center line (longitudinal axis) of the IC, until all the pins are aligned with the holes in the socket. Then, carefully place the ROM, with the *proper orientation*, in the socket. Check to see that all the pins mate properly with the respective socket holes. Gently push the ROM into place until it “seats.” Take care not to apply excess or off-center force, or you

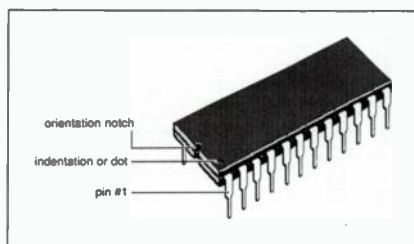


Fig. 1 Typical physical form for an IC

might break a pin or fold it under the chip. Double-check the ROM for correct installation before power-up.

MORE QUESTIONS

Q. What does the new Version 2.0 software for the Ensoniq ESQ-1 do? The dealer where I purchased the ESQ-1 says that it fixes some bugs in the operating system, but I have Version 1.7, and it seems to work fine.

A. Version 2.0 does fix several bugs, including the notorious system crash that can occur when going into Sequence Record, Save, Merge, or Erase mode when there is very little sequencer memory left. It also adds some new features, including the ability to send and receive MIDI Song Select commands as well as Sequence Select commands (there are now five MIDI enable modes to accommodate this). Additionally, the System Exclusive messages have been amended to allow external MIDI devices to simulate ESQ-1 panel-button presses.

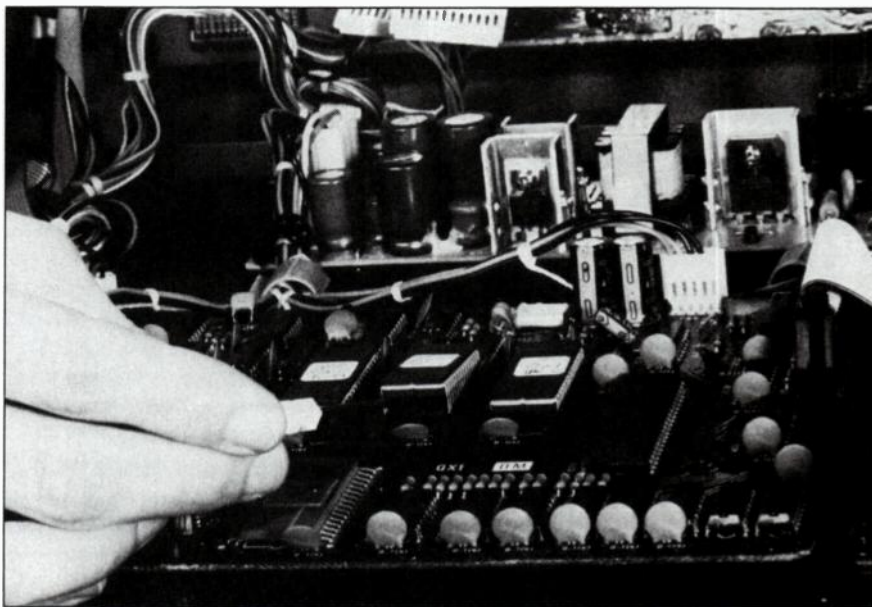


Fig. 2 Removing an EPROM

The biggest improvement
to the new Mirage-DSK
is the smaller price...
\$1295

When the Mirage was introduced two years ago, digital sampling was a high-priced technology, available only to the rich and famous. Now, over 20,000 Mirages are living proof that any musician can enjoy the creative advantages of sampling.

The new Mirage-DSK takes the best of the Mirage and brings it to you at an even more affordable price.

The vast library of Mirage sounds is 100% compatible with the DSK. And with few

exceptions,* all existing Mirage editing software and accessories can be used with the new Mirage-DSK. New stereo outputs give your sound increased width and depth.

Visit your authorized Ensoniq dealer and see just how easy it is to own the world's most popular sampling keyboard.

*There's always an exception or two, isn't there? The Ensoniq Sequencer Expander Cartridge and Input Sampling Filter can't be used with the Mirage-DSK. However, the cartridges can be used with the Mirage Digital Multi-Sampler (\$1195 US).

For more information write: Department E.

ENSONIQ Corp. 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 □ Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Hwy., Suite 123, St. Laurent, Que. H4T 1V8 □ ENSONIQ Europe BV, Domplein 1, 3512 JC Utrecht, Holland □ Australia: Electric Factory, 188 Plenty Rd., Preston, Vic. 3072 □ Japan: Hammond Suzuki, Ltd., 1135 Kolke-Cho, Hamamatsu

ensoniq®

Make sure your favorite store carries EM!

If there's a music, computer, or magazine store that doesn't offer you the latest copy of EM every month, drop us a note with the name and location—we'll take care of the rest.

If you're a retailer and don't yet enjoy the benefits of EM, contact us and we'll tell you about our no-risk trial distribution program.

Send requests to:

Electronic Musician
Distribution dept.
2608 Ninth St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 843-7901



Custom pressing, tape duplication and packaging.

1,000

7"-45^s

including mastering, metal parts and processing, white sleeves, labels, pressing.

12" Albums with jackets

including mastering, metal parts and processing, poly dust sleeves, labels, pressing and printing of full colour ultra high gloss board jackets from customer supplied process film.

\$439.00

\$1,390.00

(F.O.B. DETROIT)

- 2 - 3 WEEK SERVICE
- VIRGIN VINYL
- HIGH GLOSS BOARD JACKETS
- CrO₂ CASSETTES
- CUSTOM 7" SLEEVES
- INHOUSE ART & TYPESETTING

Call Toll Free Continental U.S.A.

1-800-263-7798

Canada's Largest Custom Producers



WORLD RECORDS

BASELINE ROAD WEST, BOWMANVILLE, ONTARIO L1C 3Z3

Version 2.0 is a two-ROM set, available at no charge from Ensoniq dealers and service centers (however, Ensoniq recommends that the dealer/service center charge \$20 for the installation, since the keyboard must be removed to replace the ROMs and that takes a little while).

Q. What brand of diskette should I use with my Ensoniq Mirage? I've heard rumors that Verbatim diskettes are not reliable with it, which seems kind of odd since Verbatim has a reputation for making high-quality disks.

A. Ensoniq's Service Department reports that they experienced some early compatibility problems with Verbatim diskettes; but I've used them with the Mirage, infrequently, without any problems—and you're right, Verbatim does make high-quality products. Ensoniq recommends Maxell and Sony diskettes, the most commonly available brands; both are high quality. Sony disks are often the less expensive of the two (and Sony *did* invent the 3.5-inch format), though Maxell disks are more often carried by local retailers. For the best diskette prices, check the ads in *Computer Shopper* magazine.

Q. I've heard that you can upgrade the MIDI functions of the Sequential Circuits Drumtraks. Is this a service center retrofit, or what? What new functions are provided by the upgrade, and how much should I expect to pay for it?

A. The ROM-only upgrade is called the Model 400 05 Software Option, SCI Part No. 869. It comes with the three-page installation guide *How to Update the Drumtraks' Software*, Part No. TN400-1, which gives very thorough, step-by-step instructions on how to handle, replace, and test the new ROM—DIY heaven. It also includes the 29-page *Model 400 Drumtraks: MIDGuide*, that reviews the functions of version 04, explains the new functions of version 05, and gives complete MIDI implementations for both.

Version 05 adds numerous features, for example: individual tunings can be programmed directly from an external MIDI keyboard, eliminating the need to perform "tuning overdubs"; alternately, drum tuning and volume can be programmed using pitch bend and mod wheels; MIDI Mode can be selected from the front panel; songs can be started from any step in Build Mode; patterns can be restarted via MIDI Sequence Start commands (no need to send a Stop command first); Clock In and Clock Out can

be used during recording; MIDI Clock Out is enabled when Ext Clock In is enabled; external MIDI Drum Key data can be enabled/disabled; etc.

The upgrade's suggested list is \$50, plus installation. This should take under 30 minutes (including a precautionary cassette save of the existing patterns), so expect to pay around \$75 to \$100.

Q. I understand there is a software update for the Roland JX-3P that adds new MIDI functions. What functions does it add, and how is it installed?

A. I have a Roland JX-3P with a PG200 Programmer. Lately it has been having tuning problems. I can set it to reference pitch and after about 15 or 20 minutes the pitch will vary slightly. This is not an individual key problem, but rather a pitch variation across the entire keyboard. Any suggestions?

A. The new JX-3P software, Part No. MID-ROM (suggested list \$49.95), is a single-PROM upgrade that allows the instrument to respond to MIDI velocity information: an external velocity-sensing MIDI controller can affect the peak amplitude and filter cutoff (the JX-3P keyboard is disabled in this mode). Additionally, you can select MIDI reception on channel 1 or 3. To access the new functions: with the power off, press and hold Patch Change Button 7, and power up the unit. To return to normal operation, turn the unit off and then on again.

To install the PROM, remove the JX-3P top panel, dismount the main circuit board, and slide it back to expose the PROM location. Remove the old PROM and install the new one, with pin 26 bent out at 90 degrees. Tack solder a jumper wire between pin 26 of the PROM and pin 26 of the nearby CPU (an 8031 or 8051); that's it.

With regard to tuning drift, the JX-3P is a hybrid synth: DCOs and digitally generated LFO waveforms drive analog VCFs and VCAs, controlled by digital envelope generators. The DCO frequencies are derived from a master system clock, using programmable counters under microprocessor control. DCOs are inherently frequency-stable, since if the master clock were allowed to drift, the instrument would not function.

Therefore, the tuning drift is most likely caused by a thermally dependent offset voltage in the Bender Interface, Analog Multiplex, or A/D Converter circuit, or in the $\pm 15V$ analog power supplies; refer to the "JX-3P (PG-200) Service

Notes." To locate the defective component(s), check critical circuit points with a DVM and compare the voltage levels with theoretical operating values, or with measurements taken while the instrument is first turned on and still cold. While this is not necessarily a difficult repair, it is not recommended for the novice. It's too easy to allow a DVM probe tip to slip and short out something; the ICs are not socketed (except for the system ROM), which complicates replacement. **Caution:** the PG-200 Programmer attaches to the top panel of the JX-3P via magnetic "feet" that produce a magnetic field strong enough to scramble data stored on data cassettes and diskettes, if these media are placed in close proximity to the bottom of the PG-200.

Q. A salesperson told me that there is a new ROM for the Wersi M88 controller that "swaps" the Upper/Lower Split channel assignments. In other words, you used to get MIDI channel 1 on the bottom, and channel 2 on the top; now it's the other way around. This seems like a pretty trivial change for a ROM upgrade. Is that all it does?

A. No. The new ROM, Version 2, also implements an altered keyboard velocity response curve where the upper range of velocity values can be produced without striking the keys as forcefully as before. Wersi changed the velocity curve for those players who desired a lighter "feel" for the keyboard; but the new curve does rather negate the very characteristic that many players liked most on the unit. Clearly, this is a matter of personal preference.

The new ROM is available from Wersi dealers as a warranty update. Note that the M88 can still be ordered with the old ROM installed.

Q. I have an older QX1 that I purchased when the unit first came out. Can it be updated to provide the new functions incorporated on later units?

Q. The tape sync on my QX1 is the pits—it rarely ever works. There's supposed to be an update to fix it, but the dealer doesn't know anything about it.

Q. What kind of diskettes am I supposed to use with my QX1? The manual simply says to use "double-sided, double-density diskettes," but I've had trouble with some brands.

Q. I've had two of the MIDI Output jacks go dead on my QX1, at different times. The service center where I took the gear for repair reported that, each time, a cracked solder

joint was to blame. I take very good care of my QX1, it's not handled roughly. Why the problem?

Q. A technician told me that there is a test disk available for the QX1. What functions does the disk provide, and can an individual purchase one? I take my QX1 on the road a lot, and I'd like to be able to test the QX1 myself, as a preventive measure.

A. The QX1 ROM enhancement, described in the March '86 *Aftertouch*, adds all the new job commands incorporated in the

“The last four CZ-230S presets actually access RAM locations, and you can send new patch data to these via MIDI”

later models; it comes with complete documentation, including new manuals. The Version 6 software described in that issue has been superseded (it had some minor bugs) by Version 7, Yamaha part ID: QX1 V7 KIT. Version 7 is available from Yamaha dealers and service centers as an extra-cost option. It's strictly a ROM upgrade; no hardware modifications are required (the most difficult part is installing the self-adhesive panel overlay listing the updated job commands—it's hard to get it on straight!). Yamaha doesn't publish suggested list prices; they leave that up to the dealer. But, based on parts costs and average labor rates, the upgrade will probably run in the \$100 to \$150 range, installed. Note that if your QX1 has old software, you can upgrade it to Version 4 as a warranty update. This does not provide the new job commands, but does alleviate some bugs in the earlier ROMs.

The Tape Sync update is standard on recent QX1s, and is provided by Yamaha Authorized Service Centers as a warranty update for older units, whether the QX1 in question is still under warranty or not. Since the update isn't written up in any technical bulletin that I know of, here's how you do it: open the QX1, disconnect the appropriate cables, and remove the DM board. In the Tape Sync Out section

(refer to the QX1 schematic), desolder and remove the 330 Ohm, ¼W resistor that forms the last element of the filter network at the output (pin 5) of IC44; replace it with a 1k value. This raises the output level from -12 dBm to -5 dBm. In the Tape Sync In section, desolder and remove the two 6n8 (0.0068 µF) poly capacitors in the input filter network that drives IC47 (pin 3), and replace each with a 1.0 µF 50V radial electrolytic. This lowers the input high-pass filter's cutoff frequency by a factor of 150. Reassemble and test the unit. If this mod doesn't correct your tape sync difficulties, then the problem is probably not the QX1. (If you're wondering why I didn't give component designator numbers for the parts to be changed, well, Yamaha doesn't number the passive components on their schematics. Hey, there are only a couple hundred parts on the board, after all. What's a little thing like part numbers!)

With regard to QX1 diskettes, Yamaha Product Manager Mark Koenig reports that he has been using common double-sided, double-density, soft-sectored, unformatted, 96 TPI diskettes (as used with the IBM PC XT) since the introduction of the QX1, with no problems. But, he advises using only good-quality diskettes (e.g., Verbatim or Maxell)—no generics. Note: that preformatted IBM PC AT type disks are not compatible with the QX1.

Concerning the MIDI jacks, the frame that supports the jacks allows some "play" in the vertical direction such that, after installation, some jacks may "float" slightly above the board, suspended by their soldered leads. A plug and cable attached to a "floating" jack can apply considerable torque to the leads, cracking the associated solder joints and causing an open circuit. To solve this problem, remove the jack board, desolder the jacks (preferably with a desoldering station), press each jack firmly to the board, and resolder. A "reversed" clothespin can be used to hold the jacks in place while resoldering; see Fig. 3. (Note that the end of the frame nearest the Tape Sync Out jack is not attached to the board, and must be clamped or held in place, or the clothespin will spread apart the frame and PC board.) Whether a service center would treat this as an in-warranty or out-of-warranty repair is probably a matter that would have to be decided on an individual basis.

The QX1 Diagnostic Test Disk (Yamaha part ID: QX1 TEST DISK, \$10) provides tests for the ROM, RAM, Disk Read/Write,

DIFFERENT,

Sure we've been laughed at. "ATARI, isn't that a game machine?" They used to say. But the laughing has stopped. And the ATARI ST is now recognized as the most important computer for MIDI applications, PERIOD. Now the software companies who were laughing are scrambling to quickly port their software over to the ST. We don't have to, we spent the last 2 years writing custom programs optimized specifically for the ST. These products are designed to work together as a system. With an upgrade path that insures that registered owners can keep up with the current technology. All in a way that is just as affordable as the ATARI ST itself.

MIDITRACK ST™ Series:

With SMPTE-Track™, bit accurate SMPTE isn't an option, its a standard. So the complete package with software and SMPTE interface is only \$575.95. Advanced differences include jam sync/SMPTE reshape and Read/Write in drop frame, non drop at 24, 25 and 30 FPS.

SYNC-Track™ has all the capabilities of SMPTE-Track with the exception of the SMPTE. But that still leaves TTL clock, two types of FSK sync, four types of drum sync and MIDI sync, all at a price of only \$375.95.

If you are searching for the right MIDI recorder system check out this list of differences:

- ☐ GenPatch Desk Accessory (load patches without leaving sequencer)
- ☐ Track Offset Screen for Adjusting Tracks Forward or Backward in Time
- ☐ GenPatch File Auto-Injector (loads patches automatically with song)
- ☐ Precise Retention of Tempo Even During Heavy MIDI Data Transfers
- ☐ Selectable Quantize (move note on only or note on and off)
- ☐ Super Fast Instant Locate (over 15,000 notes per second)
- ☐ Set Punch Times Manually or 'on the fly' in Real-time
- ☐ Real-time and Programmable Patch Changes
- ☐ Simultaneous Looping and Linear Tracks
- ☐ 191 levels of Programmable Quantization
- ☐ Cut and Paste Editing of Track Sections
- ☐ Song Position Pointer (read & write)
 - ☐ MIDI Note or Event Editing Screen
 - ☐ Advanced Song Chain Screens
- ☐ Mixing and Unmixing of Tracks
- ☐ Real-time Tempo Adjust
- ☐ Programmable Tempo
 - ☐ Intelligent Punch In/Out
- ☐ 60,000 Note Capacity
- ☐ Real-time Transpose
- ☐ 60 Tracks



Hybrid Arts, Inc.™

11920 W. Olympic Blvd., Los Angeles, Ca. 90064

Computer BBS: (213) 826-4288
Main Office: (213) 826-3777
Telex: 4931231 (HYBRDUI)

and designed to stay DIFFERENT!

The Android™ Series:

Even our patch editing software is different. When we released DX-Droid last year it was one of the most highly acclaimed and widely imitated products ever. You can't hardly find a patch editor these days without a random function. But our Android series is still the only one that is intelligent enough to produce a high percentage of musically useable sounds. The DX-Droid is now available with a new name, 15 new features, and a new price.

DX-Android™ suggested retail \$199.95. For registered owners, \$15 upgrade fee. **CZ-Android™** suggested retail \$99.95.

GenPatch ST™

Finally there is one program that can handle a complete MIDI patch library. Because it works with any MIDI device; synths, drum machines, effect units, even samplers. Compare anything else against this list of differences:



- ❑ Over 60 products are already supported
- ❑ Configuration library is constantly expanding and is available for download off the Hybrid Arts BBS at no charge (or as a disk update)
- ❑ Built in configuration editor allows user to form new files for any MIDI instrument, even future products
- ❑ Real-time MIDI data display screen
- ❑ Editable macros that will send any MIDI data with a single keystroke
- ❑ Supports both sequence and data storage for the EMU SP-12

**Professional, Upgradeable, Compatible and Affordable.
Integrated Software and Hardware systems from:**



Hybrid Arts, Inc.™

To learn more about the Difference call or write for a free catalog and newsletter which includes a complete listing of products and pricing.

11920 W. Olympic Blvd., Los Angeles, Ca. 90064

Computer BBS: (213) 826-4288 **Main Office:** (213) 826-3777 **Telex:** 4931231 (HYBRDUI)

Australia
Belgium
Denmark
France
Iceland
Italy
Norway
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
United Kingdom
West Germany

Aseaco/Audio Logic
Davoli
New Music
Fast
Marco Ltd.
Maack
Pro Technic
SPGC
Bilbao Trading
Sweden MIDI Music
Sinec
Syndromic Music
Hybrid Arts Deutschland

Phone: 587-2224
Phone: 322-733-4568
Phone: 06-190899
Phone: 1-4825-19-02

Phone: 06-431704
Phone: 47-246-0080

Phone: 419-9450
Phone: 46-880-6888
Phone: 064-413747
Phone: 1-444-9126
Phone: 069-343955

Telex: AA39319 oes
Telex: 64444
Telex: 16600 fotex dk
Telex: 649079 elytel
Telex: 8582098
Telex: 612198 ramp
Telex: 72580 prot n
Telex: 832-65441 spgc
Telex: 44337 bllf
Telex: 13303 tpi s
Telex: 981442 stumm
Telex: 923-753 ref b0783
Telex: 412990 acf d

ATARI ST, 520ST and 1040ST are trademarks of ATARI Corp.

Hybrid Arts, MIDITRACK ST, SMPTE-Track, SMPTE-Mate, SyncTrack, EditTrack, EZ-Track, GenPatch ST, MIDI Utilities, GenPatch Desk Accessory and ADAP Soundrack are trademarks of Hybrid Arts Inc.

DX-Android and CZ-Android are products of Hybrid Arts Inc. and are not affiliated in any way with LUCASFILM LTD.

EMU and SP-12 are trademarks of EMU Systems.

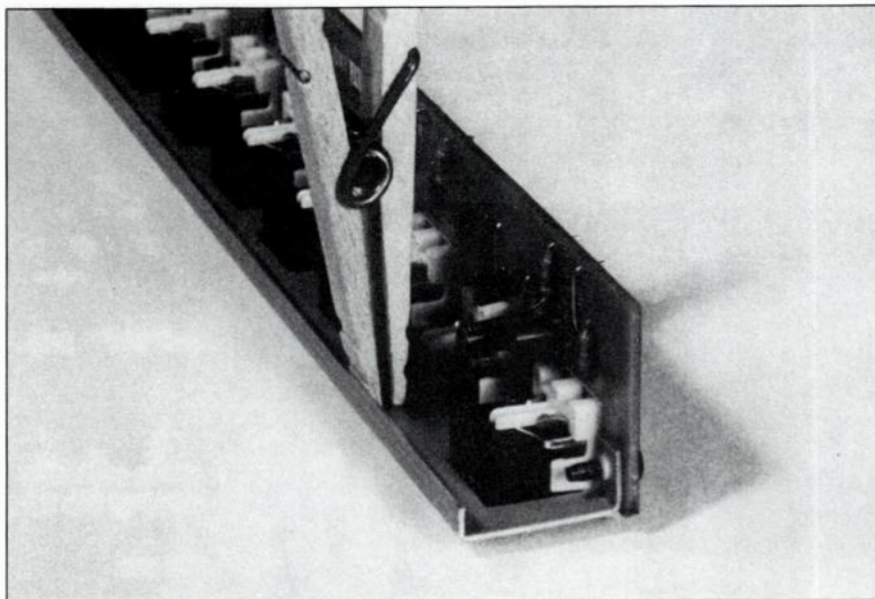


Fig. 3 Repairing QX1 MIDI Jacks

and LSI functions, to augment the tests contained in the QX1 ROMs. It can be ordered through Yamaha dealers and service centers. You'll need a QX1 Service Manual, too, since it describes how to use the Test Disk.

Q. I own an old 1976 Fender Twin Reverb amp that needs a transformer which I was told is no longer made. Any suggestions on how I could get it fixed?

A. The Twin Reverb amplifier incorporates an AC line transformer and an output transformer. The output transformer is the one most likely to fail, since it can be damaged by a shorted output tube—a common problem. To check for a suitable replacement, you'll have to determine which of the two is defective, and find out the exact model name, model number, and serial number of the amplifier—the date of purchase or manufacture is not very helpful when specifying parts. It's likely that the transformer is still available from Fender; they stock an incredibly large number of parts, and occasionally even go so far as to put back into production frequently requested obsolete parts. You can order Fender parts through your local Fender dealer or service center, or from a national supplier such as Music Dealer Service (4700 West Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60639) or Magic Music Machine (1207 Howard Street, San Francisco, CA 94103). If the part is truly no longer available, you might be able to find a used one through Operation Help in this magazine. For more information on

obtaining service or parts, see "Obtaining EM Service" (January '86), and "DIY Service" (August '86)—EM back issues are available for \$3.50 from Electronic Musician, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710.

Q. I've heard you can change the presets in the Casio CZ-230S. How do you do it?

Q. The CZ-compatible adapter that you recommended in the March Letters section doesn't work well with my CZ-230S. It seems to be a pretty loose fit, and the unit keeps wanting to turn itself off. Is there any way to fix this?

Q. Will any of the mods in "CZ Mods" (August '86 EM) work with my CZ-230S? I especially could use the octave transpose switch.

A. The last four CZ-230S presets (numbers 96, 97, 98 and 99) actually access RAM locations, and you can send new patch data to these locations via MIDI. Any CZ-compatible patch librarian can send to the number 96 location; this is where the 230S puts patches targeted to the "Edit Buffer," which it doesn't have. Some more advanced CZ librarians, such as the Hybrid Arts CZ *Android* (for the Atari ST) and Opcode *Midimac CZ Patch Librarian* (for the Apple Macintosh), can also send to the other three locations. Given magazine lead times, by the time you read this, additional patch librarians will no doubt provide this feature. The CZ-230S can also send patch data to a librarian via MIDI.

CZ synths have their DC power jacks recessed behind an oversized hole in the case. Casio adapter plugs have a stepped

shape (Fig. 4) to match the diameter of the hole; this precisely centers the plug in the jack. The Radio Shack Part No. 277-1026 adapter I recommended has a slightly stubby plug with a standard shape, and the CZ-230S DC power jack is recessed farther back than the jacks on the CZ-101 and CZ-1000 (the units that I tested the adapter with), which results in a poor fit. Replacing the adapter plug with Radio Shack Part No. 274-1569 plug provides a better fit (make sure the polarity is right if you solder this yourself), but not as good as that of a Casio adapter—you might also try installing a "ring" of plastic or vinyl tubing over the plug barrel. You can avoid this problem altogether by installing the MIDI Power Cable mod described in "CZ Mods."

All of the "CZ Mods" can be installed in the 230S. Its internal construction is a little different from that of the 101/1000, but adapting the installation procedures shouldn't be too difficult. Also, most of the programming techniques described in "CZ Secrets" (March '86 EM) apply to patches sent to the 230S.

An aside: if you have a second MIDI

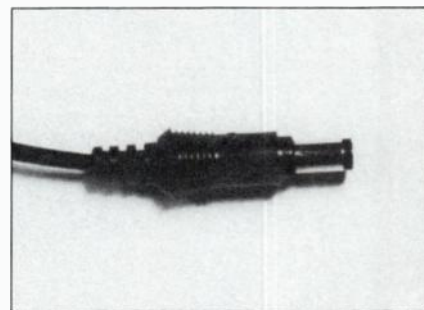


Fig. 4 Casio-type Stepped Adapter Plug

synth with pitch bend capability, or a control device such as the Yamaha MCS2, you can transpose by octaves (or other intervals) without a hardware modification. Connect the synth or control device's MIDI Out to the CZ's MIDI In; set the CZ Pitch Bend Depth to "12"; move the pitch bend wheel on the synth or control device all the way forward or back (depending on whether you want to transpose up or down) and hold it there, then disconnect the MIDI cable (or change the receive channel). You can reconnect the cable (or change back the channel) without un-transposing the CZ, as long you don't move the wheel (you don't want the CZ to receive the pitch bend wheel "return to zero" data). This technique works with the CZs and quite a few other synths.

Q. Are Radio Shack electronics chemicals any good? I wouldn't want to use anything that might harm my equipment.

A. Radio Shack's TV Tuner & Control Cleaner & Lubricant (Part No. 64-2315), Dust Remover Spray (64-2325), Rosin Flux Remover (64-2324), Cleaner/Degreaser (64-2322), Color TV Tuner Cleaner (64-2320), Component Cooler (64-2321), Silicone Sealer/Cement (64-2314), and Heat Sink Compound (276-1372), are just as good as similar products from GC Electronics, Tech Spray, Chemtronics, Rawn, Miller-Stephenson, etc. Actually, only a

"Fender stocks an incredibly large number of parts, and occasionally will even put back into production frequently requested obsolete parts"

few companies manufacture electronics chemicals; they then package them for other vendors. You pay more per ounce for chemicals when you buy them in the smaller, consumer-sized packages—but a small amount may be all that you need.

Of course, you should follow proper safety and usage precautions for electronics chemicals. For example: Flux Remover can deform plastics and irritate the skin and mucous membranes; Color TV Tuner Cleaner contains mild abrasives and should not be used on pots or relays—just on tuners. See "Service Clinic" in the June, 1987 issue of EM for a thorough discussion of chemical safety.

In closing, note that Maartists, Inc. (383 Broadway, Jackson, KY 41339; ☎ 606 / 666-5915) has released back-lit LCD display retrofits for both the DX7 and the TX7 (called the *Backlight DX7* and *Backlight TX7*, respectively—catchy, huh?). These are unplug/unscrew/replace-type components suitable for doing-it-yourself and list for \$59 each. Now you can call up the wrong program and see the name, too!

CA

MIDI CONTROL YOUR MIXER

Midi-Fader™ contains 8 MIDI controlled audio attenuators to automate your mix-down process. Simply connect Midi-Fader to your mixer and to your sequencer.

A front panel dial allows you to smoothly change the volume of each attenuator. Midi-Fader sends data over the MIDI channel so your sequencer can record these volume changes. If your sequencer has editing, you can even modify your volume track the same way as you edit your notes. As your sequencer plays your song, it sends MIDI data to Midi-Fader to adjust the volume levels in real time. Your mix-down will be easy and repeatable.

- Back-lit LCD display
- Clear graphical indication of fader settings
- Each fader assignable to a midi note or controller
- 128 user programs and system exclusive dumps
- Rack mount box
- \$499



iota systems

P.O. Box 8987 • Incline Village, NV 89450 • (702) 831-6302

**PROFESSIONALS DEMAND
THE BEST TOOLS AVAILABLE.**

**MANNY'S SUPPLIES THE BEST
SUPPORT SYSTEMS NECESSARY TO
HELP ACHIEVE EXCELLENCE—
PROFESSIONAL TOOLS TO ASSIST IN
CREATING THAT EXCELLENCE.**

MANNY'S—THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE.

MANNY'S MUSIC

156 W. 48th Street
NYC, NY 10036

(212) 819-0576

Mon.-Sat. 9:00-6:00



Wherein the author goes in search among analog ancestors for the perfect string and the ultimate resonance.

The Lost Art of Synthesis

BY JIM JOHNSON

With all the hoopla surrounding the latest generation of samplers, synthesis—especially analog synthesis—is a lower priority in the minds of many electronic musicians. This is really a shame, because analog synthesis techniques have reached new peaks in the last few years, mostly due to the advent of advanced modulation routing schemes that provide at least some of the flexibility found in ancient modular synthesizers.

Instruments like the Sequential Prophet VS, Oberheim Xpander and Matrix, and Ensoniq ESQ1 all use the same basic sound generating and control concepts as their modular ancestors, but include, as well, the advantages of new technology such as touch sensitivity, programmability and computer-generated "control voltages." These instruments are just as versatile and expressive as any purely digital synth.

I bought an ESQ1, and after a few months wanted to really put it through its paces. The DX7, I reasoned, pretty much made its reputation with its imitations of acoustic instruments, and rightly so. Since above-average modulation capabilities are needed to produce the variations in tone, pitch and loudness in natural instrument sounds, this is a good test of a synth's capabilities. So I decided to take a shot at some serious imitative synthesis on the ESQ1, using its extensive capabilities to recreate the timbral complexity of natural instruments as closely

In between writing, learning to program the Atari ST for music, programming the ESQ1, and writing software for Dr. T, Jim Johnson occasionally finds time to eat and sleep. His original musical goal was to become a renowned Dixieland trumpet player; he modified his aspirations when his high school bought a PAiA modular synthesizer.

as possible.

FIRST, THE ACOUSTIC FACTS

Years earlier I'd collected a stack of notes on acoustic facts about musical instruments: where natural instrument resonances occur (formant frequencies), envelope times and other characteristics that differentiate various instruments. I decided to dig up these tidbits, and this turned out to be the best idea I'd had in a long while.

The acoustics texts and journals provided some facts that apply very directly to imitative synthesis. Here, for instance is a collection of miscellaneous facts about the timbre of bowed string instruments that I dug out of the references listed at the end of this article.

✓ The fundamental waveshape of a string bowed near either end is a sawtooth, and approaches a triangle as the bow is moved to the center of the string. As bow pressure *decreases*, a sawtooth appears one octave above the fundamental; this is also present during the attack phase, when the bow first makes contact with the string.

✓ String instruments have a strong resonance centered approximately a fifth above their lowest note. This resonance tends to produce something called a *wolf note*, which is a rough and generally unpleasant tone that causes some notes to seem an octave higher than they really are. Well-made instruments don't exhibit wolf notes, but this resonance still has a noticeable effect on the timbre.

✓ In addition to the low frequency peak, string instruments display a very jagged and irregular frequency spectrum, with peaks separated by anywhere from 100 to 500 Hz.

✓ For the violin, cello, and bass violin, attack and decay times are both about 140 ms, 300 ms, and 500 ms respectively.

String envelopes also have a low frequency noise component caused by bow slippage. Armed with this information and a good working knowledge of your synth's resources, it's possible to create some outstanding string sounds.

HOW SIMULATING...

Most of the processes mentioned above can be duplicated using the current crop of high-end synthesizers, though the methods might not be obvious in all cases. The bow *pressure octave change* is easy to simulate if your oscillators have independent VCAs. Use a combination of velocity, envelope, and aftertouch modulation on each VCA to bring in the octave at the beginning of the note (i.e. low velocity and pressure), with more fundamental coming in at high velocity and pressure. This is the key to simulating an expressive bowing sound. With Oberheim's Matrix 6, you can duplicate the variation of the string's waveshape with bow placement using the variable sawtooth/triangle waveform. The wolf tone is a little less obvious, but easy enough once you know the trick. I developed a technique on an old Octave Cat synthesizer that works well on modern hybrid instruments like the Xpander and ESQ1. You can create the resonance using a fixed frequency oscillator synced to an oscillator tracking normally to the keyboard, as in Fig. 1 where OSC2 syncs to OSC1. To understand how this works, think back to how a typical "swept sync" patch works. Swept sync sounds often have a vowel-like quality due to the "moving formant," a sort of distorted resonance centered at the frequency of the swept oscillator. Turning off the keyboard and control modulation to oscillator 2 and tuning it to a given frequency causes it to generate a fixed distorted formant at that frequency. Most good synths allow you to turn off keyboard tracking on at least one oscillator; on the ESQ1 this is

	OCT=	SEMI=	FINE=	WAVE=	MOD#1	DEPTH	MOD#2	DEPTH		
OSC1	0	0	0	SAW	LFO1	1	LFO2	1		
OSC2	-1	5	0	NOISE3	KBD2	-63	*OFF*	0		
OSC3	1	0	0	SAW	LFO1	1	LFO3	1		
	LEVEL=	OUTPUT=		MOD#1	DEPTH		MOD#2	DEPTH		
DCA1	5	ON		ENV1	58		VEL	18		
DCA2	12	ON		ENV2	36		ENV3	11		
DCA3	8	ON		ENV3	36		VEL2	-20		
	FREQ=	Q=	KEYBD=	MOD#1	DEPTH		MOD#2	DEPTH		
FILTER	39	0	34	*OFF*	0		VEL2	4		
		ENV4=		PAN=			MOD=	DEPTH		
DCA4		63		9			*OFF*	0		
	FREQ=	RESET=	HUMAN=	WAV=	L1=	DELAY=	L2=	MOD=		
LFO1	21	ON	ON	TRI	0	30	1	WHEEL		
LFO2	7	ON	ON	NOI	11	35	1	*OFF*		
LFO3	45	ON	ON	NOI	14	12	0	LFO1		
	L1=	L2=	L3=	LV=	T1V=	T1=	T2=	T3=	T4=	TK=
ENV1	16	63	63	36	16	13	12	12	42	10
ENV2	12	63	10	47	0	6	14	46	31	36
ENV3	63	41	23	0	0	0	29	53	33	12
ENV4	57	63	52	0	23	21	24	36	14	56
	SYNC=	AM=	MONO=	GLIDE=	VC=	ENV=	OSC=	CYC=		
MODES	ON	OFF	OFF	8	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		

Fig.1 ESQ Violin Patch Listing

done by setting KBD2 modulation depth to -63. Notes afflicted by the wolf note appear to sound an octave higher than they are. In my experience the best way to achieve the wolf note effect is to manually tune the fixed oscillator an octave and a fifth above the instrument's lowest note. This tone is usually too strong in character to use as the basis for a sound by itself, but judicious mixing with the sawtooth from the master oscillator yields a string waveform that has a hint of extra character in the region of the wolf tone. This technique can simulate formants in many natural or unnatural sounds.

The jagged frequency response typical of strings can't be directly duplicated on most current synths, because nobody's putting programmable filter banks or parametric EQs on their instruments. Outboard EQs will do just as well in most cases, as long as they are parametric; the spacing of the peaks is too regular on a graphic EQ. Bob Moog once described a method of simulating string response using a spring reverb stuffed with fiberglass, which might be a good way to get some use out of the older technology.

ENVELOPES

Most synthesists by now recognize that

accurate and dynamic envelopes are the key to good imitative synthesis. Complex envelope generators like those found on the synths mentioned above give much better control over transients than did the old ADSRs, but they also require more programming effort to get the most out of them. The overall amplitude envelope of a sound is not too tough to figure out from theory, but the envelopes for pitch and tone color (oscillator frequency and filter frequency/waveform mix) are not as simple, and require plenty of listening and head scratching to perfect. Be careful, at this stage, to take into account the effects of other envelopes and mod sources on any particular aspect of the sound.

Of course, this theoretical approach won't give you the perfect violin sound by itself; it only serves as a starting point. After generating some kind of crude approximation working from theory, it's a good idea to save the patch and come back to it later for further refinement by ear. When doing this, forget about the reasons behind your initial settings and concentrate on the sound. Don't try to perfect the patch in one session, but come back to it a few times over the course of a week or so, if you can afford the time. Save copies of your interme-

diat patches as you progress, as it's easy to get off on a tangent and end up with a sound that's nothing like what you had in mind (which can also have its advantages).

Good programming is essential to duplicating instrument sounds, but does not by itself do the job; playing technique is also critical in simulating acoustic instruments. Even a sampled instrument can sound like a cheap organ if it's played like a cheap organ, so take some time to learn your new instrument before recording or performing. Listen to recordings of the real thing, learn typical note patterns, check out some books on orchestration to get an idea of the limitations of natural instruments, maybe even spring for some tickets to the symphony. The more you know about sounds the better your synth playing will be, so get away from your MIDI orchestra for a while and learn a little about what musicians did before the computer age. Your audiences will love you for it.

REFERENCES:

- Helmholtz, Hermann. *On the Sensations of Tone*. New York: Dover publications, 1954. The seminal work on musical acoustics, quoted by everyone.
- Lancaster, Don. "Imitating Musical Instruments with Synthesized Sound." *Popular Electronics*, August 1975. Easy to find, and contains lots of information on envelopes and frequency characteristics of many instruments.
- Moog, Bob. "Simulating String Tones." *Contemporary Keyboard* (now *Keyboard*), February & March 1978. Tips on duplicating string frequency response.
- Pierce, John. *The Science of Musical Sound*. New York: Scientific American Books, 1983. A college-level textbook on musical acoustics that goes a long way towards explaining why these silly little vibrations in the air have such an effect on us humans.
- Schelleng, John. "The Physics of the Bowed String." *Scientific American*, January 1974. Fairly technical, but highly useful even if you just skim it for the highlights.
- Strawn, John. "Orchestral Instruments: Analysis of Performed Transitions." *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*, November 1986. Contains useful data on instrument envelopes and how they vary with performance technique.



Tired of tripping over cables, or switching MIDI cords? Need a place to put your disks? If you're drowning in a sea of wires and clutter, the following may inspire some solutions.

Workplace Design in the Studio



Fig. 1 Amco racks

BY FRANK SERAFINE

How sound designers handle the technical aspects of creating sound effects and music for film/video projects is well documented, but a fundamental issue—workspace organization—has received little attention. Yet, the finest audio and video equipment is practically unusable if not properly organized, and even the most sophisticated studio must be operated by, and accommodating to, human beings.

The time-consuming patching of sound sources and effects, as well as the difficulties inherent in accessing literally tens of thousands of sounds, make organization crucially important to our work at Serafine FX (a further incentive to efficiency are the tight deadlines usually encountered in this line of work). And, any creative work that fills long uninterrupted hours is best done in an ergonomically suitable environment. Having been fortunate enough to be able to design my workplace from scratch, with the assistance of my associate, Rick Schwartz and

Frank Serafine is a composer and sound designer whose credits include Star Trek, Poltergeist, Short Circuit, Tron, Brainstorm and The Day After. In addition, Frank has composed music for clients including Fox Broadcasting, Chrysler, Mercedes Benz, and Chevron/National Geographic. Most recently he has co-produced and performed on Ravi Shankar's new release on Private Music, Tanamama. Serafine FX Studio offers state-of-the-art equipment using professional audio, video and MIDI technologies.

ALL ABOARD . . . ! Take the MIDI train with Systems Design

Wherever you need to go, in the world of MIDI, SDA's Promidi-powered MIDI train will take you there. Whether you write and arrange, score commercial projects, play gigs, or make music for your own pleasure, SDA products can help you.

PROMIDI™

PROMIDI turns your IBM PC or compatible into the engine of a *next generation* integrated MIDI system.

Forget track length limits! Track length and number of tracks in a song are limited only by disk space — how about 60,000 notes on a floppy disk and more than 3 million on a standard 20mb hard disk?

Forget MIDI logjams! Promidi's high resolution and hardware-based data throughput let you record, play and mix down dense MIDI tracks without delays.

Forget obsolescence! Promidi's exclusive Midicard interface downloads from your computer each time you start the program. A new floppy disk updates you to the latest software as Promidi or MIDI itself changes.

And forget losing hours of your music! Promidi records directly-to-disk in real time from your MIDI instruments. You can even record patches and complete dumps into Promidi's Universal Systems Exclusive Librarian!

Promidi's powerful editing tools have been developed in cooperation with working musicians. They give you a series of windows into the power of your computer and let you achieve results available with no other MIDI recording and editing device.

Fast and powerful. Reliable. Easy to use. SDA's Promidi engine travels all over the world. Shouldn't you be on it?

System requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT or most compatibles. DOS 2.0 or higher. Minimum 320k. 2 floppies or 1 floppy. 1 hard disk. monochrome or color monitor, MIDI instruments.

COMPLETE: **\$599⁰⁰**

includes the Midicard™ interface, Promidi software, cables and documentation.

SDA NOTE™

SDA Note is the new music transcription and editing product for Promidi. It brings to scoring the power, speed and ease you and other MIDI musicians use when recording and editing with Promidi.

You get ultra-high resolution in a variety of sizes — Note supports flat-bed plotters as well as laser and dot-matrix printers.

Note contains the exclusive Music Recognition System (MRS) developed by Systems Design. MRS uses artificial intelligence techniques to detect musical objects and patterns. It adjusts automatically for rushing and lagging the beat. And since no computer can interpret a piece of music perfectly, Note provides ways for you to influence MRS decisions.

Instead of transcribing your MIDI input with simple quantizing, Note quickly produces honest, musically accurate printout without lengthy editing.

And Note gives you multiple, *pre-defined* formats ranging from a single line page through full philharmonic orchestra. You can use these as is, customize them or design your own formats from scratch. Any combination can be saved to disk for later reuse.

SDA Note is coming soon. Listen. Hear that whistle blow? The Promidi engine is pulling Note your way!

System requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT or most compatibles. DOS 2.0 or higher. Minimum 512k. 2 floppies or 1 floppy. 1 hard disk. The Midicard™, CGA, EGA or Hercules graphics card and appropriate monitor.

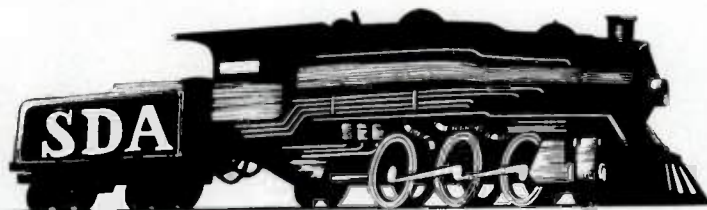
COMPLETE: **\$399⁰⁰**

includes software and complete documentation.

Coming soon: The Promidi engine is pulling a MIDI train of exciting new music products to you. Among them are voice editors for a variety of popular synthesizers and voice modules, composing products, sequencing tools, educational courseware and additional hardware products. Watch our ads or contact the International Electronic Musicians' User Group (IEMUG) (405)736-6676 (Voice) or (405)733-3102 (Modem, N-8-1) for details.



**Systems Design
Associates Inc.**



Systems Design Associates, Inc. • 5068 Plano Parkway • Suite 121 • Plano, TX 75075 • 214/248-8530

**The Potential
Is Just Beginning
To Be Tapped.**



A light touch and low action.
Precision fretwork.
Orchestral range, from C below
low E on bass.
Melody 4ths in a matching note
relationship with bass 5ths.
Two fretboards on one (in stereo)
for two handed independent
and interdependent techniques.
Custom tunings are available.

the Stick®

For informational materials:
STICK ENTERPRISES
8320 Yucca Trail,
Los Angeles, CA 90046.
Tel. 213-656 6878.

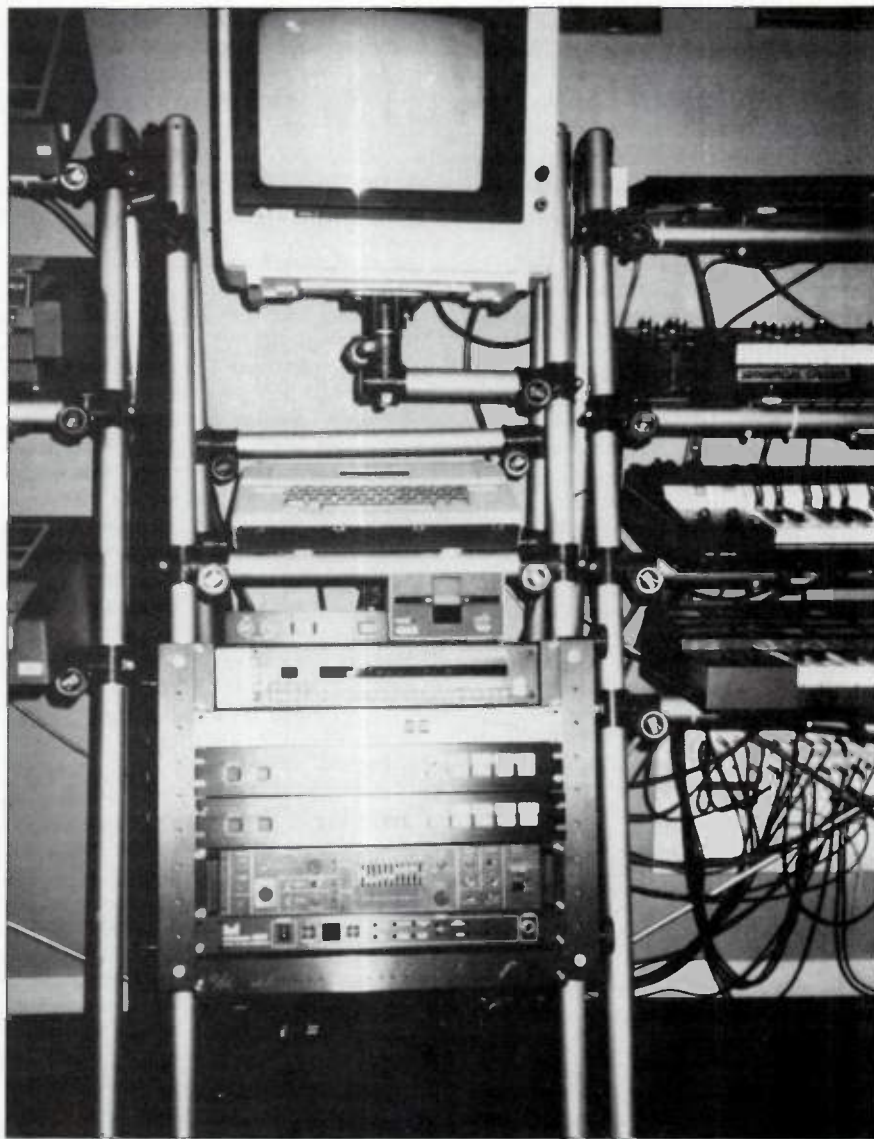


Fig. 3 Monitor atop rotating pedestal



Fig. 2 Disk storage boxes

also Stuart Taylor (as well as several equipment manufacturers), I feel that I have been able to satisfy both requirements. Here are some of the things I learned in the process.

FORM FOLLOWS FUNCTION

My primary goal in studio layout is to have *form follow function*. Everything at Serafine FX has a specific purpose; nothing is duplicated. Outboard gear and instrument choices are made carefully to eliminate redundancy. Multi-purpose signal processors have been avoided in favor of those that perform their single intended function to the highest level, and synthesizers are chosen to provide sounds unique to themselves. The multi-track format is 16-track, as MIDI and tape synchronization enable the use of virtual

tracks (i.e. computer-controlled tracks of live electronic instruments that synchronize to tape). The ability to bring back, say, ten tracks of drums live into the mix negates the need for more tracks of tape. Fewer tape tracks can mean a somewhat smaller tape machine, which helps save space.

A good analogy for my concept of a clean, uncluttered workspace is the lifestyle of the Shakers, who lead simple lives little changed since pioneer days. On a visit to a Shaker community in upstate New York, I found that the sparse functionality of their existence paralleled my desire for the same in my work. If it seems ludicrous to compare a people who shun all aspects of technology to the design of a room that uses high technology to create sounds for the visual media...well, the basic idea is there.

In keeping with this philosophy, the studio is clearly divided into different functional sections which not only organizes the work process but also simplifies wiring and keeps cable runs as short as possible. All the musical instruments are on the left side; all tape machines, outboard gear and other production related devices are on the right; and for real time button-punching and viewing, the mixing board and Novabeam projector (a large-screen video monitoring system) are in the center. The focus of the entire room is the front wall, which contains the audio and video monitors. As this is primarily a direct line studio (i.e. virtually everything is recorded direct, without miking), there are no tracking rooms; everything takes place in the control room.

The rear wall incorporates two large windows. After years of working in the dungeons that most studios resemble, I realized that an important part of any good enclosed space, whatever its intended use, is natural light. That, combined with the wall and carpet color choices (violet, grey, and black respectively) avoids the disorientation of the standard studio "eternal day," and makes the overall environment much more conducive to lengthy, sustained work.

The right wall of the studio is lined with Amco racks (Fig. 1) that conform to the standard 19-inch wide format. These house tape machines, signal processors, a dedicated voice-synthesizing computer, and "disappearing" software drawers. As more hardware comes in, the drawers that formerly held software are being

SOFTSYNTH™

Advanced 32 oscillator additive and FM synthesis software.

Now your sampler can
play every sound
you've never
heard.

**Sample
Your
Imagination!**

digidesign

1360 Willow Rd., Ste. 101, Menlo Park, CA 94025

Requires Macintosh™ with minimum 512K (plus external disk drive) and MIDI interface.
Softsynth works with: Ensoniq Mirage™, Sequential Prophet 2000/2002™, Akai S900™, S700™, x7000™ and S612™, Korg DSS-1™, Roland S10™, E-mu Systems Emax™ and Emulator II™ (Emulator II version requires separate interface cable).
For more information contact: Digidesign (415) 327-8811.



DEVASTATING DEALS DYNAMIC DELIVERY!

Making the right choice when buying musical equipment can be critical to your personal or professional success. Walking into a small local music store and purchasing an instrument based upon limited availability can be disastrous. The folks at Guitar Shack Plus offer competitive prices on a full line of keyboards, recording equipment, processing effects, computers and software. Call today, make the right choice.

**KURZWEIL • E-MU SYSTEMS • SEQUENTIAL • CASIO
OBERHEIM • KAWAI • SIMMONS • TASCAM • ATARI
SOUTHWORTH • MARK OF THE UNICORN • OPCODE
DR. T • PASSPORT • DIGIDESIGN • JBL • EV • K MUSE
360 SYSTEM • ART • SONUS • TECHNICS • CROWN**

(312) 327-5565

3154 N. Clark St.
Chicago, IL 60654
(312) 327-5565

3416 Chicago Rd.
Steger, IL 60475
(312) 756-7625

9 East Golf Terrace
Arlington Heights,
IL 60005 (312) 439-7625

MASTERCARD,
AMERICAN
EXPRESS & VISA

Nobody gives you more sound for less than Sam Ash.

You'll find everything you need to make music at Sam Ash at consistently low prices. It's a fact that Sam Ash has been filling America's playing and recording needs for more than 60 years. So whatever your needs may be, you'll find that the helpful and expert people at Sam Ash will bring music to your ears.

YOUR SOURCE FOR MUSIC AND SOUND

Call Toll Free: 1-800-4-SAM-ASH
OR 1-718-347-7757



124 FULTON AVENUE HEMPSTEAD, N.Y. 11550

MUSIC STORES

QUAD MONSTER

**Breathes
New Fire
Into Your
DX7 !**



Store 512 Sounds Internally!
Function Storage For Each Sound!
Programmable Volume For Each Sound!
Direct MIDI Access To All 512 Sounds!

New Play Modes: Single, Double, or Quadro - for breathtaking sounds - program up to 4 voice layers - each layer fine-tunable over 4 octaves!

Local Control Off!

MIDI-Out Over All 16 Channels!

Limit High & Low Keys!

Super-Simple 5 Minute Installation!

**ONLY
\$259
!!!**

Available only from:

The MONSTER MEMORY CO.
5757 Kirkwood Pl. N., Seattle, WA. 98103
(206) 526 - 0540

pulled out, and the disks stored in a novel arrangement on the other side of the room.

The left wall setup has several unusual features, many of which were developed in conjunction with Ultimate Support, a company that has been very helpful in this aspect of my studio design. Basically, as the room was evolving, I would send them photos of problem areas and then work out solutions with their help. The entire left side of the studio is lined with Ultimate Support keyboard stands. One of the first projects was to find a way to house all the software being forced out of the racks on the other side. What we did was create a rack system for disks (using Diskus storage boxes) right next to the Emulators (Fig. 2), where they are most needed anyway. Using standard keyboard mounting hardware, we added a space for the disks right onto the existing stands.

To help with visibility, light strips, from the local hardware store, were hidden under the crossbars of the stands above each keyboard to illuminate the surface area. The next problem was that of having a video monitor accessible from any keyboard at any angle. The solution was a custom rotating, extending monitor pedestal (Fig. 3). This places the screen right over the Apple II used for the patch library but enables it to be moved and viewed from any of the keyboard playing positions. Being able to see the monitor from any angle has solved an annoying problem; besides, not having to twist to see the main monitor while playing probably saves thousands in chiropractor bills. . . .

The recent appearance of rack mount synthesizers posed another problem: how to integrate these into an existing keyboard setup rather than bring in another rack mount to take up space and destroy the aesthetic symmetry of the room.

The solution is a 19-inch rack addition to the standard keyboard stands. It takes up no extra space, bolts directly to the tubes of the stand, and allows instant access to rack mount modules. Now rack gear and standard keyboards are spatially, as well as electrically, compatible.

SIGNAL ROUTING AND WIRING

All of the keyboard wiring has been concealed behind black panels between the stands, to maintain the clean appearance, and a JL Cooper 16/20 MIDI switchbox

keeps the MIDI connections neat. Any combination of instruments on any MIDI channel is instantly available without re-patching or having a maze of interconnecting cables.

On a more musical level, the key-boards are organized and networked through the Axxess Mapper which performs the equivalent function of a number of smaller MIDI accessories. The sequencing is controlled with a Macintosh Plus—a computer with a suitably small “foot-print.”

In the center of the room is a Tascam M-16 24-track mixing board. Directly in front of the board is the projection video screen, flanked by flush-mounted audio monitors. This provides the necessary direct line-of-sight and audio signal path to someone sitting at the board. The space between the mixing board and the screen is a sitting area whose floor is slightly lower than the studio's—sort of a “sunken living room” style. Here I keep a couch so clients may view the work in a partially secluded area.

To the right of the board is the one-inch, 16-track tape machine (Tascam MS-

16). This is next to the Amco racks, which house the ATR-60, a ¼-inch, 2-track tape machine with center time code.

To the left of the mixing board is the remote console with controls for several of the machines. Remote controls are vital for maximizing efficiency in the studio—they save steps and time when numerous devices must be harmoniously coordinated. My studio builder, Joe Callaghan, built the remote console from wood and formica, installed the remote control switching devices, and made it mobile. Therefore, from different areas of the room I can simultaneously control: all tape transport functions for both machines, the function selects for the 16-track, the BTX Shadow SMPTE reader system, the ¾-inch video machines I use for visuals, my sound effects library which I keep on Betamax format (hooked to a PCM adapter), and the Macintosh.

Smaller studios can also benefit from the same philosophy of an uncluttered and well-organized workspace; the main point is to maximize your efficiency so that, regardless of your individual setup, it operates at the highest possible level of

productivity. Using your equipment should not be a frustrating experience and it needn't be with a compact, intelligently laid-out facility. Studio layout cannot be overestimated in its importance to the creative process. The right hardware for the job facilitates proper layout, and attention to uncluttered aesthetics provides an environment in which you can concentrate. With the modular functionality of stand systems and careful planning in the room design, we've been able to create a workspace that is truly an everyday pleasure.

Amco

3801 Rose Street
Schiller Park, IL 60176
☎ 312 / 671-6670

Ultimate Support

PO Box 470
Fort Collins, CO 80522
☎ 303 / 493-4488

J.L. Cooper

1931 Pontius Avenue
West Los Angeles, CA 90025
☎ 213 / 473-8771

Axxess Unlimited Inc.

PO Box 8435
Fort Collins, CO 80525
☎ 303 / 482-5656

CM

A HOME FOR THE HOMELESS STUDIO.

Take a peek at the new kid on the block: The Home Recording Package from Ultimate Support Systems. This rugged system turns that battlefield of equipment into a well-organized homefront.

The result? A clean setup that gives you a clean sound.

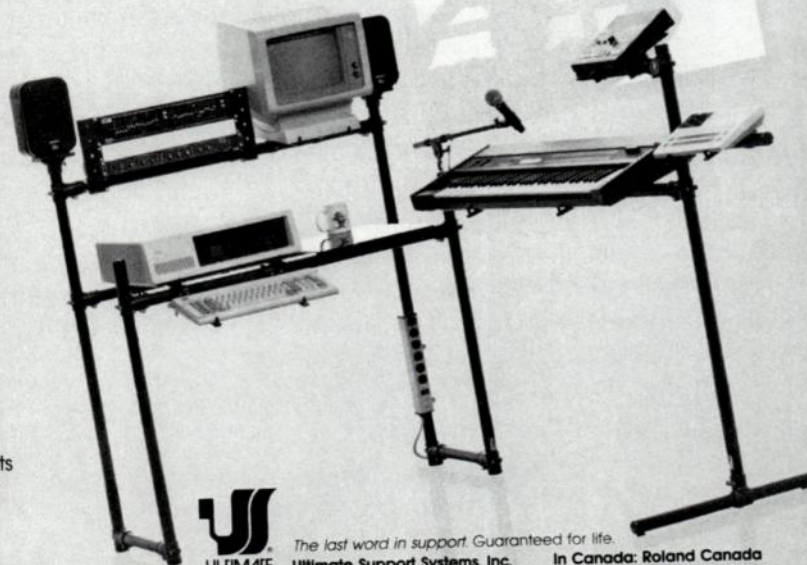
To insure smooth recording sessions, we've included an outlet strip for one-switch power access, and an acrylic writing/mouse surface. Now everything stays within arm's reach.

Our system is made to be built upon. We know that when the fever hits and you expand your studio, you'll want it all to feel right at home. At Ultimate Support, we make it easy.

Check out how we've added Mounting Brackets for speakers, Rack Rails for effects, and Support Bars for the computer keyboard.

After all, there's no place like home.

For a Free Home Studio brochure, contact USS or a dealer near you.



U
ULTIMATE
SUPPORT
SYSTEMS

The last word in support. Guaranteed for life.

Ultimate Support Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 470
Fort Collins, CO 80522-4700

In Canada: Roland Canada
13880 Mayfield Place
Richmond, B.C. V6V 2E4, Canada

—from page 24, *FIRST TAKE*

crisp. The gated reverb programs are a mix of common studio effects, and five of the programs have tails after the gate—this avoids the need to use a second reverb for ambience simulation. It's hard to match gated-reverb presets to source material, but the Midiverb II provides a well-considered selection that should be quite useful in home studios. The reverse reverb programs are excellent; some even include extra-long "decays" (attacks?), blooms, and other effects normally associated with high-end processors.

The chorus programs are lush and liquid-sounding, and include various modulation and panning effects that make a Rhodes patch (or the real thing) sound positively *celestial*; two of the chorus programs also include a moderately fast tremolo. Three of the flange programs reset the modulation cycle by triggering off the input level, which sounds really great with drum machines and percussive synth timbres.

The effects programs include a stereo two-tap delay, an autopanned three-tap delay, a multitap reverb, a single-pan super-multitap

delay (hundreds of taps crossing the stereo field!), a "frozen flange," two excellent stereo ambience generators, and three echo programs that sound like an expensive digital delay.

I can certainly recommend Midiverb II. It sets new standards of sonic excellence for preset digital reverbs—what will they come up with next? A word to the wise, though: audition a preset processor firsthand, before you buy. Evaluating presets is a subjective matter, and even the best equipment won't be of much value to you if you don't like the sounds that it offers.

During the course of the review, I also had a chance to evaluate the MPX MIDI program change transmitter ("Patch Transmitter"), a 1 × 3 × 6-inch, 9-ounce, plastic "remote control" with a keypad on top and a MIDI Out jack on

"With BBE, you're in Aural Heaven!"

— *Music and Sound Output Magazine*



It is magical the way the dynamic BBE process will restore the harmonic balance, increase intelligibility, and give the total sound image a fresh, sparkling clarity. The BBE 402 and 802 Processors are ready to perform their aural "sleight of hand" the moment you insert them into your recording studio, live sound, or broadcast audio chain. Both units will dramatically improve the overall reproduction of program transients in any audio system.

The BBE processors achieve *time-alignment* of harmonic and fundamental frequencies that were present in the live performance but became re-shuffled in the often convoluted paths of recording, playback, and broadcast of audio.

To hear how BBE can work its magic for you, call us toll free at: **1-800-233-8346**. (In California call **1-800-558-3963**) or **1-714-897-6766**. Or write us at:

**BBE Barcus-Berry
Electronics, Inc.**

5500 Bolsa Ave., Suite 245, Huntington Beach, California 92649

**"Midiverb II
...sets new
standards of
sonic excellence
for preset digital
reverbs"**

one end, powered by four AA batteries (included).

The MPX is simple to use: to set the transmit channel, press the "Channel" button, and enter a two-digit number from 01 to 16 (entering "00" instructs the MPX to transmit on all channels). To send a program change, just enter the appropriate number, from 00 to 99. This provides a nice, fast way to key in program numbers, and of course works great with the Midiverb II, but there's no way to send program change numbers greater than 99, and no way to automatically increment/decrement through the numbers. The keypad requires a firm, centered touch to operate, and works better with the MPX resting on a flat surface, rather than in a hand-held position.

The MPX is certainly valuable in a studio control room, where FX are remote from the console—and probably more convenient than a program-change footswitch. Yet, it seems that to maximize its utility, Alesis should upgrade the unit to provide all 128 program change numbers. —Alan Gary Campbell

Alesis Corp.
7336 Hinds Avenue
North Hollywood, CA 91605
☎ 213 / 467-8000

CM

Rhythm without the Blues.

Get the complete package of no hassle, no hangup, no headache software that delivers rhythm without the blues at a price that won't put you in the red.

For around \$350, you get our very convenient Sequencer 2.5 and Deluxe Music Construction Set from Electronic Arts.

You play your keyboard and you see music immediately printed out in standard music notation.

It's that simple. And that good. In fact, it's the same software used by Crusader keyboard wiz Joe Sample and engineer/programmer Bryan Bell of SynthBank.

And by using Deluxe Music Construction Set which supports up to 16 tracks on 8 staves, or with Professional Composer by Mark of the Unicorn, you can print, edit and enter music in standard notation.

Of course, there's a lot more to our Sequencer 2.5 besides 26 different sequences at the touch of a button or the fact that it keeps your individual track looping on track.

For more information on our Sequencer 2.5 package or our family of software and interfaces, please write or call.

We'll see that you're singing the praises of smart programming instead of the blues.

MIDI Options Help

Seq D: The Blues

SYNC	INIT TEMPO	BAR	Sequence Loop
Speed	161	4 Beats	Off

RecMuteSolo	Loop	Bars	MIDI
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

Track 1 BEA

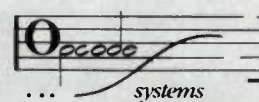
Music Notat

C maj 9 Am7 Abmaj7 Gsus G

Here's the way to print your mu — sic

Music to your eyes published with Apple's LaserWriter and Adobe's Sonata Font.

™Opcode: Sequencer 2.5; Deluxe Music Construction Set: Electronic Arts; Professional Composer: Mark of the Unicorn; Sonata: Adobe; LaserWriter: Apple Computer, Inc.



444 Ramona
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 321-8977



Do you feel needlessly tied to an outdated technology? Does your mic stand make you look old? Try this headset on for size.

The Isomax Headset Microphone

BY KIRK AUSTIN

In thinking about the state of the performing art today, one thing stands out in terms of technology: the microphone. Tremendous advances have been made in instruments like the electric guitar and the keyboard synthesizer, but the microphone has remained pretty much the same since it was first utilized. As Miles Davis pointed out in a PBS documentary recently, the idea of a singer or musician directing all that energy into a stationary microphone sitting on a metal stand is *old*; it just doesn't match the breakneck pace of the rest of music technology.

KRELL SCIENCE

Now, I tend to visualize the ultimate technology as one where the mechanics of a thing are invisible. This is probably due to my excessive exposure to science fiction films—like *Forbidden Planet*, where the Krell civilization had grown “beyond the need for instrumentalities.” Anyway, I think the goal is to simply have just the artists on a stage with nothing visible between them and the audience. The trick to all of this is that in order to reach an audience of even modest proportions we have to use things like amplifiers, speakers, and (you guessed it) microphones.

Time has already changed the way that amplifiers and speakers function. From the very late '70s and early '80s—

Kirk Austin designed one of the first stand-alone MIDI keyboard controllers. He is employed as an assembly language programmer for an industrial controls company and creates much software for the Mac. In addition to writing for EM, he also contributes to several Macintosh magazines.

Product Summary

Product Name: Isomax Headset Microphone
Pro Net Price: \$235 (VTM Power Supply \$74.85)
Manufacturer: Countryman Associates
Address: 417 Stanford Ave., Redwood City, CA 94063 ☎ 415 / 364-9988

where huge Marshall stacks were used as much for stage scenery as they were for sound reinforcement—we've come to the modern stage setup: amplifiers placed offstage and speaker systems “flown” above the stage in an effort to make them invisible. While this does not mean that every band is moving in this direction (I think there will always be heavy guitar bands imposing the hell out of us with stacks of amplifiers and speakers), it does point the way towards something different, a new approach.

THE ULTIMATE HAIRDO

I guess the ultimate microphone would be some sort of surgical implant, a laser perhaps, or infrared detection system. But, in lieu of some unforeseen new breakthrough, I realize we'll have to settle for the best idea so far: the microphone worn by the likes of Howard Jones, Laurie Anderson, The Thompson Twins, etc. You've seen it, the one that looks like a headset microphone, but somehow doesn't mess up anybody's hairdo. It's different from the headset microphones that people like Shure have been making for years in that it doesn't have that structural piece that goes over the top of your head. Instead, it hooks over your ears and is held together by a thin piece around the back of your head.

It's so simple that it's evaded designers for years. Once I knew it existed, I had to track down this mysterious piece of hardware, so at a Howard Jones concert about a year ago, I managed to ask one of his sound people where he got his microphone. The fellow informed me that it came from a company called The Hardware House in England, and that it used a microphone capsule made by a company called Countryman. Well, I don't get over to England quite as often as I would like to, so I put that little shopping trip on hold for a while.

But I knew there was something familiar about the name Countryman. It was back in the late '60s that I first heard about a company called Countryman Associates. They made a device for professional recording studios called a Phase Shifter. In case you don't remember, in the early '70s the phase shifter was popularized by MXR (whatever happened to them?) (MXR, late of Rochester, NY, went out of business about three years ago. As reported in the Dec. '86 EM, repair and replacement of MXR products is being handled by Kelsey-Pape Engineering, 18 Wilmer St., Rochester, NY 14607 ☎ 716 / 271-1990—Ed.) The MXR Phase Shifter came in a small footswitch box sold mostly to guitar players. It was really an attempt to duplicate the sound of a rotating speaker (like the Leslie) by using electronics instead of mechanical devices. Now, the phase shifter didn't really sound like a rotating speaker, but it had a sound of its own that was pretty nice, so MXR sold an awful lot of them. It wasn't until a few years later that bucket-brigade integrated circuits came along, and with them the low-cost flanger. This spelled the demise of the phase shifter, and its retreat into history.

Anyway, Carl Countryman is produc-

CELEBRATE!

WITH VALHALA

It's been a great year and to celebrate we're featuring some of our best and internationally acclaimed products!

DX7 SOUND PATCH LIBRARY

\$39.95

The DX7 Sound Patch Library, an internationally recognized standard containing 757 different sounds. The only comprehensive library of sounds for the Yamaha DX7, printed form A 214 page initial bound book including algorithm, group and sound indexes. Compatible with the DX7IID and DX7IID. Now in its 3rd printing.



ESQ1 BIBLE

\$24.95

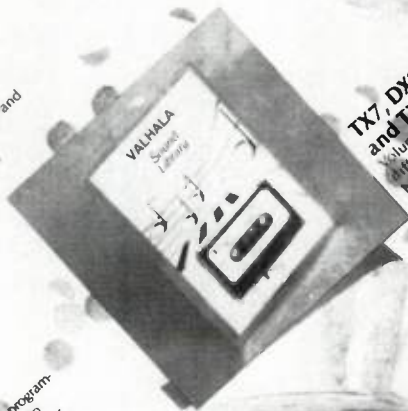
A programmer's reference. All aspects of programming the ESQ1 are fully explored. An easy to understand guide to programming the ESQ1 for voice or professional. Chapters range from basic synthesis fundamentals to explaining in detail all ESQ1 functions. Includes information on creating sounds from acoustic instruments to complex timbres and 40 patches explained!



TX7, DX21, DX27, DX100 and TX80Z DATA CASSETTES

\$29.95

Volume 1 and Volume 2 each contain 300 different voices. \$44.95 per volume. The combined volumes of 757 different sounds only.



ESQ1 VOICE CARTRIDGES

\$59.95

\$116.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

\$169.95

VALHALA

Box 20157 FM • Ferndale, MI 48220
(313) 548-9360 Ext. 502

If not available at your local music store, please order direct.

Continental USA Add \$3.00 Shipping/Handling. Michigan residents add 4% sales tax. Canada, Alaska, Hawaii add \$7.50 Shipping/Handling for surface, \$12.00 for airmail. All other countries, \$10.00 Shipping/Handling for surface, \$15.00 for airmail plus \$3.00 for each additional article. All payments must be in U.S. Funds. Prices/Specifications subject to change without notice. VISA/MC orders less than \$15.00 add \$1.00 service fee.

DEALER INQUIRES WELCOME.

*ESQ1 is a trademark of Ensoniq, Inc.

S O N U S

MasterPiece

Create
one of
your own.

MasterPiece - a professional sequencing program
for the Atari 520/1040ST and Macintosh computers.

MasterPiece data files are compatible with

Sonus' SuperScore scoring program.

Ask your dealer about the full line of Sonus products.

Sonus Corp. 21430 Strathern St., Suite H, Canoga Park, CA 91304

(818) 702-0992 Telex: 650-297-9928

Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Corp. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.
© 1987, Sonus Corp. All Rights Reserved

ing microphones now, and really great microphones at that. It was his tiny capsule Howard Jones used on that night in Oakland. So, I tracked down Countryman Associates, who are now located in Redwood City, just south of San Francisco. I spoke with Carl Countryman on the phone and he said that there had been so much interest in the headset configuration made by Hardware House that he had decided to start manufacturing an adjustable model himself. That way, anyone could just buy one of these things and adjust it to fit the size and shape of their own particular head.

“It's a big help to not have to worry about mic stands”

THE SOUND STANDS BY ITSELF

Needless to say, I got one—and I really love it. Since I play both guitar and keyboards it's a big help to be able to wear this mic and not have to worry about microphone stands anymore. As far as the quality of the sound goes, I find it to be excellent. In comparing it to a Shure SM58 (which was my previous vocal mic) the Countryman is much clearer and open sounding without being harsh on the high end, and the response seems very smooth throughout the vocal range. I've tried the mic myself and listened to a couple of other singers use it as well. I have the same reaction in every case.

So far I've only played one live performance with this mic, and found it to perform well under pressure, as long as I remembered I was connected to a cord. I managed a great deal of movement that would have been impossible using a mic stand. Fortunately, the Countryman has an on/off switch built into the cord that clips onto my belt so I can turn it off between songs. You'll find this absolutely necessary when, for instance, you feel a sneeze coming on.

One warning, however: I did sometimes forget I was miked and say something that wasn't necessarily meant for the audience. I was fortunate to escape without injury, but for those of you who play in more earthy venues than I do, remember: forewarned is forearmed. **CM**

Midiopolis

The Computer Resource for Today's Musician

EPSON Starter System Equity I

100% IBM Compatible
2 Drive, monochrome monitor,
640K, clock calendar

Voyetra OP 4001

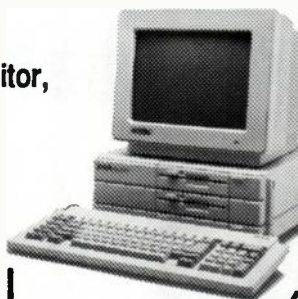
Professional Midi Interface

Voyetra

Sequencer Plus MK I

16 Track, 60,000 note Sequencer

\$1399.00



Atari Starter System

1040 ST Monochrome Computer

1MB RAM, Built-in disk drive; Includes Midi Port

Hybrid Arts - EZ Track

20 Track Polyphonic Midi Recorder

63,000 Note capacity

Casio CZ 101 Polyphonic Synthesizer

8 voice - fully programmable

Includes free AC adapter
& carrying case

\$1199.00

FREE MIDI
CABLES!!!

EPSON Pro System

EPSON Equity I

20 MB Hard Drive - 1Floppy Drive

Color Graphics Monitor, 640K - Clock Calendar

Voyetra OP 4001

Professional Midi Interface

Voyetra Sequencer Plus MK III

65 Track Sequencer, Multiple Time Signatures,
Poly-Rhythms, Complete Midi Event Editing

\$2295.00

Atari Pro System

1040 ST Color Computer

1MB RAM, 2 disk drives

Hybrid Arts Sync Track

60 Track midi recorder w/song position pointer

Casio TB-Midi Thru Box

2 in 8 out, w/AC adapter

Hybrid Arts Gen Patch

Generic patch librarian

\$1795.00

MACINTOSH

Southworth Jam Box 4

Passport Mastertracks Pro

Opcode FB-01 Editor

NEW PRODUCTS!!

.IBM

Voyetra OP 4001 Technical Manual

Dr. T's WaveForm (Mirage editor)

Bachus TX-81Z Editor

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____
TELEPHONE (____) _____

Cut and send for
our FREE Catalog
or use as Order
Form now!

Visit our Showroom. . .



We ship anywhere in North America - UPS Ground, unless otherwise specified.

362 S. La Brea Ave., L.A. CA 90036

Midiopolis

1-800-332-MIDI



The SDR1000 looks like just the tool for a small studio owner buying a first reverb, or an established studio seeking additional processing devices. But does it deliver what it promises?

Ibanez SDR1000 Stereo Digital Reverb

BY SCOTT MCGREGOR MOORE

Ibanez, not known so far for marketing highly complex digital effects, has launched the Ibanez SDR1000 Stereo Digital Reverb with a splash. Their promotion flaunts the SDR's low (\$899) list price, user-friendliness, and ability to create two simultaneous reverb simulations. But does it live up to those expectations? Let's look at what it does and how it sounds.

LOOKING AT THE OUTSIDE

The SDR1000 comes dressed in a handsome black single-space rack mount. On the left side of the front panel reside the only knobs—a pair for mixing dry and effect signals, and a concentric pair for setting the two input levels. Two seven-segment LED displays help adjust those levels. Moving to the right, the user-friendliness literally starts to shine. An eight-digit, fluorescent blue display and 19 LED function keys act as prompts during editing and communicate the status of each parameter. For example, while in a given program, hit the "edit" key and a LED will flash in every parameter key that can be edited in the "mode" you selected. Pressing one of these keys freezes its LED on and illuminates its present value in the data display. Pushing the large "+" and "-" keys will adjust this value to your liking.

Scott McGregor Moore is a Toronto-based synthesist and singer/songwriter. He produces and engineers his own work, as well as doing original projects with PM, Kurt Swinghammer and the all-electronic group, Radio Silence. He believes music really is "aural sculpture."

Product Summary

Product: SDR1000
Type: Stereo Digital Reverb
Price: \$899
Internals: 16-bit processor, 30 presets, 70 programmable patches, four-band EQ, MIDI
Manufacturer: Ibanez
Distributor: (West) Chesbro Music Co., 3221 Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91746-3916 ☎ 714 / 594-1076. (East) Hoshino (USA) Inc., 1726 Winchester Rd. Bensalem, PA 19020 ☎ 215 / 638-8670.

Pressing the "edit" key will toggle the sound back and forth between the original program and the edited version—a

very friendly feature.

The rear panel includes stereo unbalanced inputs and outputs, conveniently implemented with both phone and RCA jacks. A level switch selects between line-level input (+4 dBm) and instrument-level input (-20 dBV). Next are a "hold" jack (it only functions with "natural" reverb settings), an "effect on/off" jack (that does not cut off the tail end of the reverb) and "memory up & down" jacks. These all accept standard, mono phone plugs. A six-pin DIN jack accepts the optional Ibanez IFC60 Intelligent Foot Controller (for those with smart toes who want to call up specific program numbers).

Finally we come to those happily inevitable MIDI jacks—"In" and "Thru." The SDR works in Omni mode (receives data from all channels) or Poly (receives data on any one of the 16 MIDI channels).

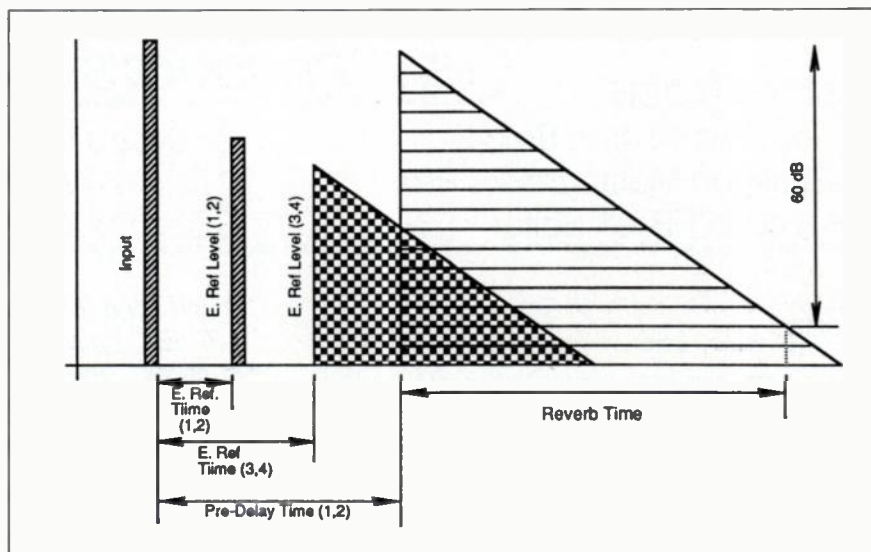
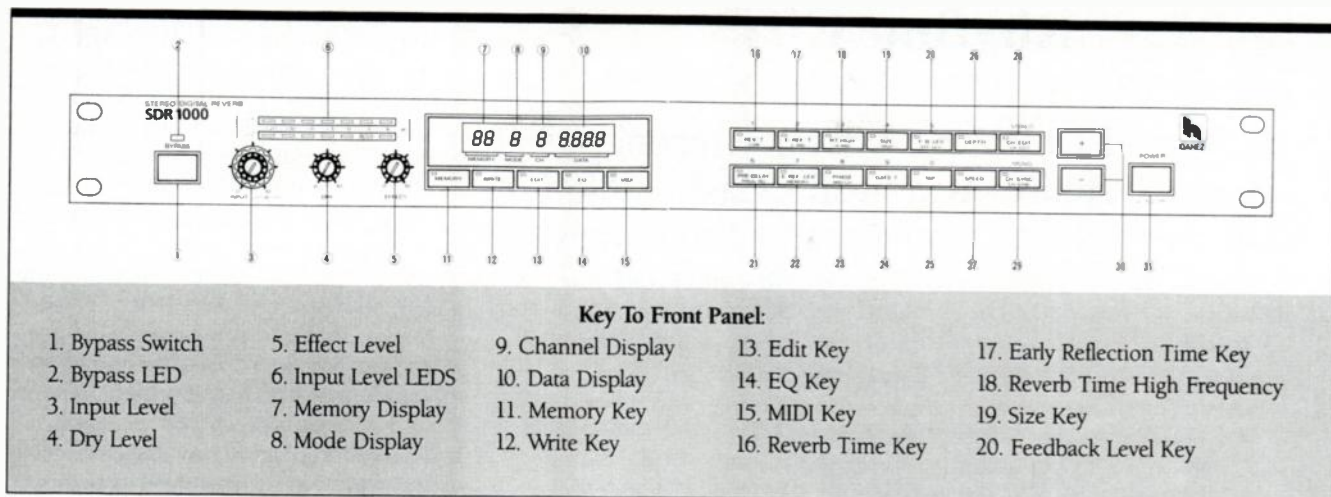


Fig. 1 SDR1000 adjustable reverb components



Each of the SDR1000's 100 memory locations (30 factory presets and 70 user presets) can be assigned to one or more MIDI program numbers (from 0 to 127). This primitive form of "mapping" is a logical and very practical arrangement that will be appreciated especially by stage performers.

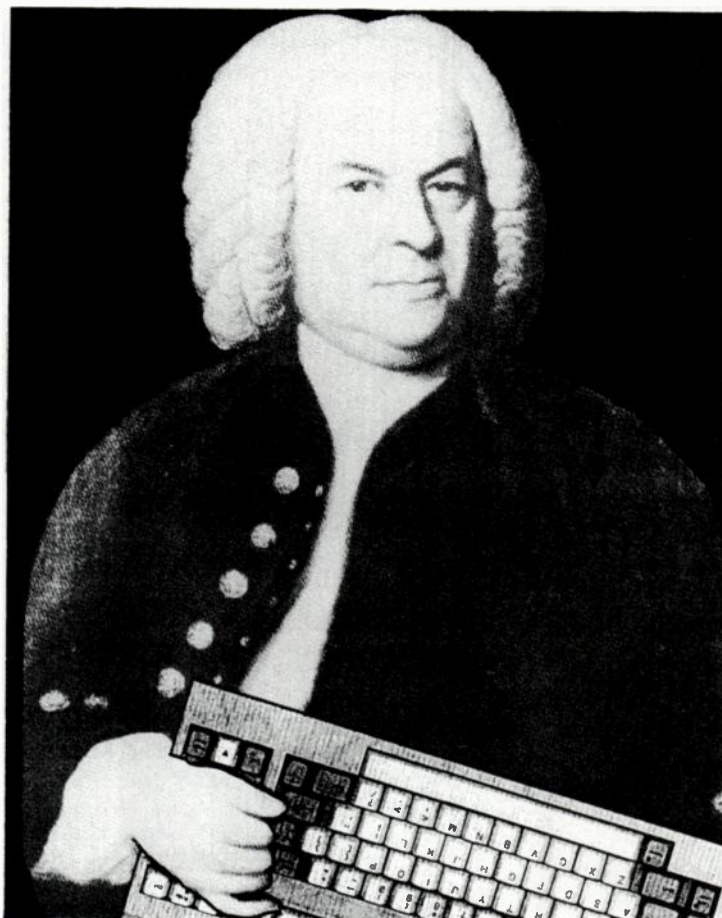
Unfortunately, program change is as deep as the MIDI implementation goes; the SDR1000 does not let you adjust in-

ternal parameters or dump the memories via MIDI.

MOVING INSIDE

The SDR's heart is a high-speed 16-bit digital signal processor featuring eight modes: the expected hall, room, gated and reverse reverb effects as well as the pleasantly surprising stereo panning and dual, multi-tap delay effects. There is also a mode called "dual reverb," which

prompts the question: can the SDR1000 really function as two totally independent reverb units? Well... yes and no. You can create two discrete mono reverbs, but only with both channels set to one of the "plate reverb" simulations. You cannot use, for example, a gated reverb on your snare drum and a large hall reverb on the backing vocals simultaneously. Nor can you use the auto panning or delay modes at the same time as a reverberation set-



Back to the future.

If Bach was alive today, he'd no doubt have his own Computer/MIDI system. With automatic scoring, he'd have composed even more than he did.

Today CompuSound makes it easy to bring Bach to your future with sound advice, fast delivery and service. We stock all the products that really perform and back them up, because we want you to be truly satisfied with your system.

In the modern world of MIDI promise, CompuSound stands out for the electronic and traditional musician.

MIDI is all we do.

Call 1-800-443-7069.

CompuSound™

Suite 201, 5715 Buford Hwy., Atlanta, GA 30340

Rhythm City

America's Largest Dealer for the Electronic Musician

Yamaha • Roland • Korg • Ensoniq
E-mu Systems • Kurzweil • Casio • Akai
Tascam • Fostex • Soundcraft • Studiomaster

All lines of keyboards and software in stock!
Digidesign • Passport • Dr. T. • OpCode • Mark of the Unicorn
Complete MIDI Recording & Performance Systems
New and Used Equipment Available



Musicians Buy At Rhythm City!

287 E. Paces Ferry Rd.
Atlanta, Georgia 30305

(404) 237-9552

Hours: Monday thru
Saturday: 10-6

ting. Since we have to make do with only one reverb simulation in "dual reverb" mode, the plate is a good choice for this machine because it provides the highest number of adjustable parameters.

So what parameters can you adjust on the SDR1000? In hall and room modes: reverb time, pre-delay time, room size, reverb time high frequency rolloff, early reflection time and early reflection level. In plate mode, early reflection time (3,4) and early reflection level (3,4) are added to the list—Ibanez's approach here to early reflections needs some explanation.

With this feature, the Ibanez designers are simulating first: the more distinct, primary reflections of a sound (slapback); second: a cluster of secondary reflections; and third: the complex wash of reflections called reverberation.

In Fig. 1, the straight vertical line, *Early Reflection (1,2)*—where the (1,2) refers to channels 1 and 2 of the SDR1000—is the slapback component. Each channel is separately adjustable for stereo enhancement or, in "dual reverb" mode, independence.

The darker triangle represents the second component, *Early Reflection (3,4)*, that appears in plate, gated and reverse modes. [Note that the (3,4) refers to channels 3 and 4; these "channels" do not really exist but simply identify the second components of Early Reflection whose sound actually appears in the outputs of channels 1 and 2.] Early Reflection (3,4) is what Ibanez calls a "Sub-Reverb" component that decays much like the main reverb sound. In fact it is a second, parallel reverberation—with the "early reflection time" being the same as what many other digital reverbs refer to as pre-delay time, and the "early reflection level" being the ratio (0% to 99.2%) of the reverb level to the level of the input signal. If this sounds confusing, your ears will help you get a grip on these parameters as soon as you get some "hands on" time with the device. In any case, the feature can practically be ignored if you simply set the early reflection levels to zero. These early reflection parameters can also be adjusted for more experimental, unnatural settings or simple slapback effects. The two separately controllable channels here are the feature that will let you stretch and mold the sound to fit your own ideas.

Fig. 2 demonstrates how all the early reflection parameters are also available in "gated reverb" mode. The diagram illus-



LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

LEARN CREATIVE RECORDING SKILLS ON THE LATEST EQUIPMENT, FROM THE LEADING 'HANDS ON' TRAINING PROGRAM FOR SOUND ENGINEERS, PRODUCERS AND STUDIO MUSICIANS. WITH OR WITHOUT PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE, IF YOU'RE SERIOUS ABOUT A CAREER IN MUSIC, OUR INTENSIVE, SIX WEEK PROGRAM CAN GET YOU STARTED AND PUT YOU AHEAD. FOR FREE BROCHURE, PLEASE CALL OR WRITE TODAY.

THE
RECORDING
WORKSHOP

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP

455-L MASSIEVILLE ROAD, CHILLICOTHE, OHIO 45601

(800) 848-9900 (614) 663-2544

OHIO STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL AND COLLEGE REGISTRATION #80-07 0696T

RANDOM SAMPLING

Volume I

Notes and News from Kurzweil Music Systems

Issue No. 1

Introducing RANDOM SAMPLING—from Kurzweil Music Systems. **RS** really isn't an ad or an editorial. It's a synthesis of the two...with a touch of fun so we don't get bored. You'll be seeing **RS** in music magazines everywhere...and at your local Kurzweil dealer...so you can keep up with all the special news from Kurzweil! **SPEAKING OF SPECIAL**...how about the new **Sound Modeling Program**TM for the Kurzweil 150 Fourier Synthesizer? Using the 150's additive synthesis capabilities, **SMP** manipulates the frequencies and amplitude envelopes of up to 64 partials right on the screen of your Apple IIe. The result: an infinite number of **new** sounds! **SMP's** price is just as incredible...**FREE!** You do need Version 1.6 software for your 150FS...but that's free too. If you haven't checked out **SMP**...well...what can we say? **TAKE FIVE**...a quick five...because **Patrick Moraz** is joining the **Moody Blues** tour June 12-July 17...fully "**Kurzweiled**"...and again August 24-September 6. Can't catch the tour? Patrick's "**Human Interface**" solo album is due out in early June...and like he says, it's "about 90% Kurzweil." Now that's music to your ears! **TAKE FIVE, TOO**...with Advanced Electronic Music Production's **Phil Shenale**. Using a Kurzweil K250, Phil's programmed keyboard

and percussion parts for movies like **Little Shop of Horrors**...major studios like **NBC** and **Tri-Star**...stars like **Rick Springfield** and **Barry Manilow**...and **Jack-in-the-Box** and other commercials. Phil starts a new **Olivia Newton-John** album in June. He says, "The Kurzweil is at every session—always." Next on Phil's list? "I want to expand **AEMP** to 24 tracks...and add one or two **250RMX's!**" **DID SOMEBODY SAY 250RMX?**...All right. We knew the 250RMX would be hot...but how hot can you get?!? We've kicked production right in the ROMs to meet the demand. So if you've already ordered a 250RMX, don't worry. It's on the way...**soon!** After all, our ROM wasn't built in a day. **KURZWEIL OWNERS ... WHERE ARE YOU?**...What?!? You haven't sent in your warranty card? How are we supposed to send you our quarterly newsletter and update notices? Send your name, address, and Kurzweil serial number to: **Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc., 411 Waverley Oaks Rd., Waltham, MA 02154**. And if you need to locate a Kurzweil User Group let us know and we'll help you find one. ...So what do you think about **RS**? We want your **feedback!** We want to **hear** from you! Who knows? You might just see your name in print! Now wouldn't that be news?!?

What Does The Human Clock Do?

T.M.

Ask Craig Krampf.



Craig Krampf is one of the busiest session drummers in Los Angeles. He has worked with such artists as Steve Perry, Little Richard, Kim Carnes, Santana, Jane Wiedlin, The Motels, Dwight Twilley. Craig is also a Grammy winner for Best Original Score as co-writer of "Where The Heart Is" in "Flashdance".

"A drummer in today's recording and performing environment must be prepared for anything – playing, programming, triggering, sampling, syncing – and also the unexpected as it occurs."

"Three recent album projects I worked on wanted to use some 'home demos' as Masters because there was magic there – but NO SYNC, NO CLICK had been printed."

"I was able to replace the old drums with new programming in my drum machine because the Human Clock made my LINN follow the music, we got a great new drum part without losing the feel as the DEMO became a MASTER."

"When a producer says to me 'If we could only . . .' I've been saying 'I can do that!' a lot recently because of the Human Clock."

- **THE HUMAN CLOCK IS FOR ONSTAGE:** The Human Clock makes sequencers and drum machines follow the band's tempo. No more click tracks blasting in your ear, no more straining to hear what the machines are doing. No more android feel. The clock takes a rhythmic analog pulse (such as the drummer's bass drum) and converts it to a responsive, variable MIDI clock.
- **THE HUMAN CLOCK IS FOR HOME RECORDING:** With the Human Clock, you can sync your sequencer directly to the pre-recorded drums, no need to waste a precious track on sync tone. Or, for a "variable sync tone", simply record the bass drum on a separate track and use the Clock to add as many parts as you like.
- **THE HUMAN CLOCK IS FOR STUDIO MUSICIANS:** Let your machines play all the complex and tiring patterns while you play the important "feel" oriented parts. The Human Clock will make the machines follow you.



APM, P.O. Box 9305,
Anaheim, CA 92802

Want to know more? Send us this coupon and we'll send you a FREE brochure on the Human Clock.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Visit Our NAMM Booth #4124



PAT. APPL'D FOR

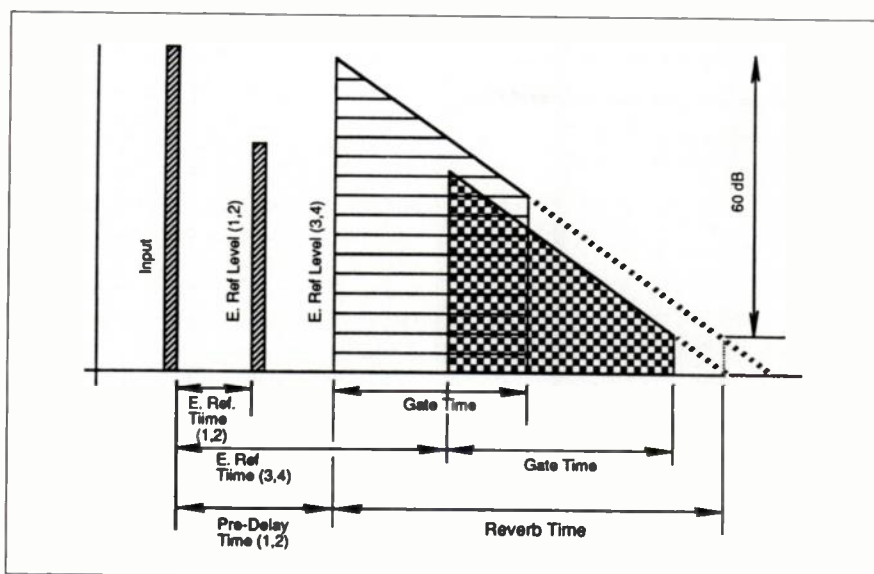


Fig. 2 SDR1000 adjustable components for gated reverb

trates how to introduce a long early reflection time (3,4) to simulate the room response to a gated reverb effect. In reverse reverb mode the Early Reflection (3,4) components are also reversed. Each of the four early reflection components may easily be switched in and out of phase by pressing the "phase" key.

NON-REVERB MODES

"Dual delay" mode really does supply two independent channels of digital delay, whether the input is mono or stereo. This means that with a mono signal, you can create some great ping-pong stereo echoes by adding a pre-delay time to just one channel. Unfortunately the pre-delay can only be set to a maximum of 255 milliseconds, so the maximum delay time usable for a balanced ping-pong effect is only 510 milliseconds. I wish Ibanez had designed this mode to maximize the SDR1000's maximum delay time of just over one second, and that the pre-delay could be set to a full 500 milliseconds.

The other adjustable parameters in this mode are: feedback level (in and out of phase), delay time high frequency roll-off, assignments (up to 20 individual taps are available in each channel—each equally dividing the delay time setting), and early reflection time (1,2) (this can be used as a "floating tap" whose timing is independent of that of the taps, and is independent in each channel).

The last mode is "auto-panning," which (no prizes for guessing) automatically pans the stereo outputs between channel 1 and channel 2. You can control

the panning speed from 0.1 to 20 Hz pan cycles per second, the panning depth from 0% to 100%, and add a pre-delay time of up to 255 milliseconds. The panning cannot be synched or controlled by any outside devices, but is still a very useful handy feature. Both the "dual delay" and the "auto-panning" make you wish you had two or more SDR1000's, and at its low price it is quite possible for a small studio to swing it. It would certainly complement effects processors by other manufacturers as well.

MORE?

Have I left anything out? I certainly have. In all eight modes you can adjust a four-band (100 Hz, 400 Hz, 1.6 kHz and 6.4 kHz) graphic equalizer (EQ) whose settings are memorized for each program preset and independent in each channel. As with the "parameter edit" function, you can compare your newly edited EQ setting with the original setting by toggling back and forth with the "EQ" key. Hidden in the EQ section is the programmable "effects level" key—a great asset for live performance. If you want to set up sounds with identical parameters in both channels, press the "channel sync" key and the parameter being edited will "track" exactly in the other channel. Copying presets to other locations is also a simple matter.

A final friendly feature of the SDR1000 is that on powering up, the machine automatically returns to exactly the condition in which it was powered down—even if you were in "edit," "EQ" or "MIDI"

MIDI SOFTWARE FOR C-64

New! FB-01 Editor/

Librarian \$60.00
Edits, organizes and stores both voices and configurations. Features graphic envelope display and pull-down disk directory. Can read Dr. T format data files.

Librarians \$30.00
For DX7/TX7, CZ and OB-8. Organize and save over 1000 patches per disk. DX & CZ Librarians read Dr. T format and now also feature pull-down directories.

Patches
576 DX/TX Patches organized by sound (Disk) \$40.00
64 original CZ Patches (Disk or Sheets) \$15.00
64 CZ Patches on our RAM cartridge \$60.00

Watch Here For FB-01 Voices

COMING SOON!!!

The Arpeggiator \$35.00
Arpeggiates any chord played in real-time with multiple repeats. MIDI syncable, 4 arpeggiation patterns: up, down, up & down or random. Pattern and speed can be changed live.

The MIDI Data Analyzer \$50.00
The Analyzer captures a copy of the MIDI data for display and analysis in code and English. Data can also be sent to printer. KCS says "This program is a must for MIDI studios of all sizes." (Also available for Apple II)

All software runs with Passport or Sequential interfaces. Please add \$2.50 P&H. VA residents please add 4.5% sales tax. Call or write for our full line of MIDI software or send \$5.00 for our program demo disk.

Dealer inquiries invited.



Triangle Audio Inc.
P.O. Box 1108
Sterling, VA 22170
(703) 437-5162

The MusicData Library is open.

Casio CZ & Yamaha DX100/27/21/FB-01 Patch Libraries. Each set features 128 new programs designed for professional applications. Includes pianos, guitars, basses, leads, kit & synth drums, percussion, full orchestras, strings, brass, horns, church organs, cathedral bells, funk, fantasy keyboards, Oriental sounds, "ghost" organ, singers, marimbas, timpani, cowbell, layered & delayed programs, effects, and a host of other sounds. Application tips are included. \$20.00 for data sheets, data cassette, or computer disk.

RX11 & TR-909 Drum Machine Libraries. Data cassettes featuring a large variety of distinctively modern patterns & fills programmed with a "human" touch. Four volumes: (1) Pop/Rock, (2) Funk/Fusion/Reggae, (3) Techno/Dance/New Age, (4) Jazz/Blues/Latin. \$15.00 per volume (or \$40.00 for the complete set). A book of drum machine transcriptions and programming tips (for all drum machines) is available for \$20.00.

All orders shipped promptly via First Class U.S. Mail.



MusicData U.S.A.
Box 28001
Crystal, Minnesota
55428

(Member: International MIDI Assoc.)

function.

CHECKING OUT THE SOUND

If you watch your input LEDs, and adjust

your levels appropriately, what you won't hear from the SDR1000 is noise or distortion. The effect bandwidth is 20 Hz to 10

kHz and the dynamic range 90 dB. Like synthesizers or guitars, every reverb has its own unique sound and different folks are going to have different opinions as to what sounds good. I like warm, spacious sound and the SDR1000 delivers that to me. I compare its sound to the very smooth Roland SRV-2000 digital reverb with just a touch more graininess in the tail end. There is a hint of the metallic sound I've heard in some other digital reverbs, but this is not irritating because it can be tamed if you like.

The factory presets are not uniformly great, but I'm sure you will find a number of them to which you'll return again and again, even after creating your own favorites. These presets are all listed on a handy plastic card along with diagrams of each mode's sound components, a simplified operation guide, adjustable parameter chart and a table for aligning delay time with tempo. This "quick reference" card is a thoughtful addition to the manual. The manual itself is clearly written, without the all-too-common awkward language of a poor translation. Only a couple of areas are confusing and there are lots of useful charts and diagrams. I give extra points to the chapter titled "Getting Started With Your Own Creations," which encourages experimentation by leading you through a hands-on tour of the eight modes and their parameters.

CONCLUSIONS

The SDR1000 wins my praise as a very cost-efficient reverb unit—both friendly and obedient. It gives you real control over creating your own fine-tuned reverberations and can instantly change from delay to panner at the touch of a key or a program button on your MIDI synth. My criticisms throughout this review tend to come from wanting that Little Bit More that would make the SDR a more perfect machine. To that list, I would add a wish for one or two hundred more milliseconds of gate time (presently 300 milliseconds maximum) and a key to adjust reverberation "diffusion."

In the final analysis, it looks to me like Ibanez has a winner in the low budget, high tech stakes. How did they pull off this new coup? My research confirmed rumors that the SDR1000 was produced with the help of Sony. I hope this partnership continues and leads to more excellent and affordable products in the future.

EM

The SDR1000+ Arrives

One of the best features of software-based devices is their suitability for updates, and Ibanez has taken the SDR1000 one step further with The SDR1000 Turbo 1 update kit.

Updates for existing units are handled through authorized Ibanez dealers; the update's list price is \$100. Dealers have the option of selling new units either as standard SDR1000s or with the update installed, in which case the unit is sold as an SDR1000+.

New features include 100 factory programs (most of which have been tweaked for better sound and are arranged in a more logical layout) and 100 user locations. The reverb level can now be controlled in real time via MIDI.

There are also two new modes. In mode eight, channel one produces a

plate-like "general purpose" reverb sound, while channel two produces gated reverb. In mode nine, channel one produces reverb and channel two produces a tapped delay with a total of one second of delay available. A special *Cascade* mode goes along with these two new modes that can put the channel one and channel two effects in series. Finally, there's a convenience feature—the EQ flat key—that enables comparisons between the equalized and non-equalized sounds.

With these updates, the SDR1000 will keep present owners happy and probably add a few new fans as well. If you already own an SDR1000, it's well worth checking out what this update can do for your sound.

—Craig Anderton

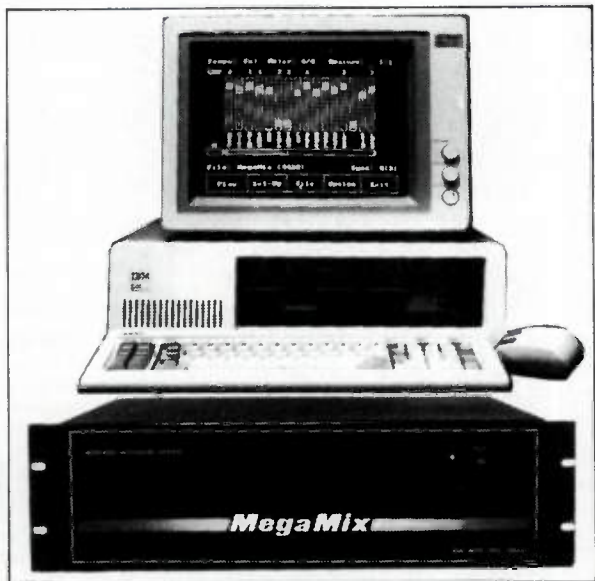
MegaMixTM

FINALLY!

A High Quality, Professional AUTOMATION System at an AFFORDABLE Price.

Easily interfaces to your existing console.

- Full fader automation
- Mute and solo
- 8 Subgroups
- Real time and step edit
- Mix merge
- Copy, bounce, delete fades
- SMPTE compatible
- Runs on IBM and compatibles and
- Macintosh 512 & Plus



PATENT PENDING

MIDI BASED MIXING BOARD AUTOMATION ON YOUR PC

Musically Intelligent Devices
3 Brian Street, Commack, NY 11725

516 864-1683

Wanna use all those mic inputs?



One of the oldest and largest specialists in computer and printer interfaces, Applied Creative Technology Inc. brings its analog and digital expertise to the recording and music industry with their new DB8 Console Interface.

If you have a mixing console with mic inputs, our DB8 will open up worlds of new potential for you. The DB8 converts high-impedance instrument or effects box outputs to low-impedance balanced mic-level signals, without coloration or loss of dynamics. And it gives you eight channels of this conversion in an economically priced rack-mounted unit.

You'll be surprised at how much you can do with it!

With instruments like keyboards, guitars, synthesizers, samplers and drum machines, you can feed each individual voice or sound output channel into the mic inputs of your console. In addition to faithfully maintaining the original sound quality of your instruments, the DB8 frees you to be more creative and get better first generation recordings. You'll be able to mix, EQ, add effects, and spatially manipulate each voice, instrument or sound during recording, just as if you were mixing a bunch of live mic's. Plus, since the DB8 converts your instrument signals into mic-type signals, the cables between the DB8 and your console can be as long as any mic cable, which means you can locate your instruments anywhere you want—again without signal degradation or any increase in noise.

With effects boxes like digital delays and signal processors, the DB8 lets you feed their output channels into your console's mic inputs, giving you the ability to individually

EQ, pan, filter and further effect them. This beats the heck out of a console's simple "effects return" which gives you little or no control.

In one take you'll be able to independently mix, EQ and position all instrument sounds and the effects processor versions of these sounds. Imagine the creative power this will give you!

The DB8 is built using today's technology for today's instruments and consoles. Each low noise (S/N >93db) highly isolated channel (>100db) has a standard quarter-inch phone jack input and a 3-pin male XLR output. To further maintain the integrity of your original instrument sounds, its frequency response is

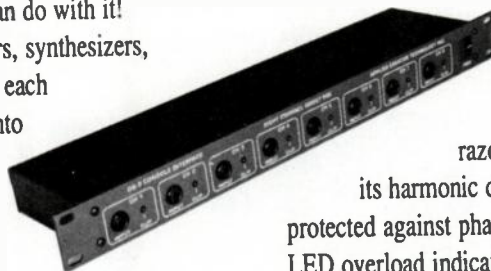
razor flat from 10HZ to 25KHZ ± 0.2 db and its harmonic distortion is less than .008%. It's even protected against phantom powered mic inputs, and has an LED overload indicator for each channel in the unlikely event any input signal approaches its +10.5db max input level.

To quote one user: "It's a dream come true!"

Applied Creative Technology Inc.

10529 Olympic Drive
Dallas, TX 75220 USA

1-800-433-5373 (214) 358-4800



Ramp-up Special!

Until we setup a dealer in your city, you can buy DB8's direct from the factory for only \$399 each, which is 20% off the retail price. You can even put 'em on your Discovery, Visa, Mastercard or American Express! Call our toll free number now!

BY ROBERT CARLBERG

Send albums, tapes, CDs or music videos to Robert Carlberg, PO Box 16211, Seattle, WA 98116. The opinions expressed herein are not necessarily shared by the management or any other intelligent life-form. When ordering, tell them you saw it in Electronic Musician!

Pat Sheedy, *Projectiles* (World Records 1-335). One of the advantages of composing on computer is that you can "rehearse the band" until all the parts sound right, but even then you're not stuck with the computer voices. Patrick L. Sheedy, Jr., for instance, replaced many of the prearranged parts with live musicians playing bass, drums, guitar, keyboards, etc. The result is a debut that is remarkably polished without sounding mechanical or "programmed." The drum programs (which are mechanical) could benefit from a bit more "live feel," and Sheedy's writing is a little too intentionally mainstream for my eccentric tastes, but his singing is well-controlled within its range and the production is, of course, flawless. \$8 from Polytech Project, 107 E. Foxdale Road, Milwaukee, WI 53211.



Wendy Carlos, *Beauty in the Beast* (Audion SYN200). Wendy Carlos has remained one of the major innovators of electronic music, a fact unfortunately overshadowed by her success as a classical interpreter. *Beauty in the Beast* reports back from her recent brush-cutting forays into alternate tuning systems, including Balinese, Tibetan, Indian, African and a few she made up herself. Throughout

Robert Carlberg used to buy records based on an unusual name, strange instruments, or long tracks. Although not always successful, he discovered a lot of interesting music this way. Now, as a reviewer he gets a lot of unfamiliar music in the mail, allowing him to explore new territory almost every day. "If only it paid enough to live on," he laments.

she uses GDS and Synergy digital voices of extraordinary richness based on, but in most cases surpassing, traditional instruments from the above areas. I'll go out on a limb here: *Beauty in the Beast* will definitely become a landmark album, pointing to directions music will take in years to come. With Carlos, it's not much of a gamble.



Giles Reaves, *Wunjo* (MCA 5819). "Giles Reaves," the promo blurb says, "may be the only musician living in Nashville who has not had a lifelong affair with country music." *Wunjo* is glamorous 3-D digital electronic music in the Private Music style, utilizing a Macintosh computer with Total Music software driving a DX816, Matrix-6 and Akai S900 sampler. Without any drums, it tends toward more orchestral than rock arrangements, though for the debut of a 25-year-old prodigy it is wonderfully mature. As with Carlos, I ran out and bought the CD with my own money halfway through listening to the album I received for free.



Synergy, *Computer Experiments, Volume 1* (Audion SYN104). Randomness in music can be quite useful to composers, but deadly to machines. Almost without exception, electronic music that has used random voltage generators (Douglas Leedy, Conrad Schnitz-

ler, David Behrman) has been tedious and boring without some ameliorating human factor. Larry Fast seems to have found a way out of the morass. Using a PAiA random voltage generation program called "Pink Tunes," Fast slows the pace way down, limits the range of the pitches, varies the durations, and overdubs several passes of rich Prophet voices. The end result is only slightly less satisfying than other new age minimalist keyboard zone-outs.

Synergy, *Metropolitan Suite* (Audion SYN-204). Fast's first newly composed album in five years shows he's used the time productively. *Metropolitan Suite* was all composed on Apple II (see April EM) and dumped direct-to-digital through a DX7/TX216 (among others). The strongest composing and most restrained voicing he's ever put his name on continue to make this the month for me to buy the CD version halfway through listening to the album.



Ian Tescee, *Continua* (Startsong 4KAF/RN). Tescee's follow-up to his smashing debut *lo* is, if anything, even more smashing. Using analog and digital synthesizers (immaculately programmed), digital drums and guitar, Tescee extends *lo*'s mix of gently atmospheric clouds of sound melding into driving rock tunes, showing a natural mastery of both. Startsong, 3218 E. LaSalle, Colorado Springs, CO 80909.

Ravi Shankar, *Tana Mana* (Private Music 2016-2-P). Shankar combines traditional North Indian sitar and tabla, with Private Music's contemplative electronic music. The synthesis works. Guests include two of Shankar's sons, collaborator Ashish Khan, Al Kooper, George Harrison, Patrick O'Hearn and marimba-player Ray Cooper. Ravi is even credited with synthesizer.

Chuck Jonkey, *India* (JM 103; cassette). Glendale guitarist Jonkey's two abiding interests are South American music and North Indian

—continued on page 125

OberView[®]

Oberheim, A Division of ECC Development Corporation

July/August 1987

What Have We Done For You Lately?

DPX-1 New Features

We didn't think it was enough that the DPX-1 was the first and only Digital Sample Player that could play samples from more than one machine. Playing samples from the E-II, Prophet 2000 and Mirage gave the DPX-1 the largest library of sounds, but that wasn't enough. We wanted more and figured you would too. We wanted a machine that could grow in the same direction as your music was growing. With the rate new music equipment comes out, you'd think that most manufacturers would like you to buy a new synth every two weeks, and throw away your old ones.

Well, Oberheim has always thought that it is worth our while to protect your investment. We've been doing extensive factory updates for many, many years to keep our units as current as possible.

The DPX-1 Digital Sample Player was actually designed with future upgrades in mind. The engineering department has been pounding the keys right off their terminals! Revision 1.3 software released in April adds disk back up capability, support for eight individual output option and compatibility with the CD-ROM from Optical Media. And this month sees the announcement of new software with support for Akai S900, interface to Oberheim's new Hard Disk and more!



AKAI S900 SUPPORT

The compact, rack-mount DPX-1 can now read disks containing sampled sounds from the Akai S900, as well as those from the E-2, Prophet 2000 and Mirage! This addition provides you with access to many more of the best sampled sounds around! And since the DPX-1 is a sample player, you don't have to spend long, frustrating hours using expensive studio gear to get world-class samples. Just plug in a disk and go!

The DPX-1 still uses the MIDI ports to read and transmit samples in the **MIDI Sample Dump Standard**. So if you're working with other sampling devices that support this protocol, the DPX-1 can communicate with them also. In this way, the instrument can act as sort of a universal translator for sampled sounds!

DISK BACK-UP FOR FASTER LOADING

The new software can store sounds into Oberheim-format 3-1/2" disks for more comprehensive storage and faster load times. Here's how it works: when a disk is loaded in, the DPX-1 translates the sound to its own internal 12-bit linear format. This format can not only be stored onto blank disks, but all the settings are also stored with it such as which preset is currently being used, current MIDI channel, controller status, fine tuning, and all the extended function settings. That way you can set up a disk so that when it loads, it is already on the right channel. Disks can do all the dirty work for you on stage while you're worrying about more important things - like playing.

(Continued on Page 2)

OberView

Page 2

DPX-1 New Features

(Continued from Page 1)

Oberheim format disks don't require specially formatted disks and they're more reliable because the DPX-1 is reading a disk it created. Perhaps the biggest advantage is that the Oberheim disks load from 20% to 40% faster than the original disks and the ability to back up valuable disks for archiving.

CD-ROM

With an optional hardware upgrade the DPX-1 now interfaces with the CDS3 CD-ROM System™ from Optical Media putting thousands of sounds at your fingertips in seconds. The CD-ROM player has two volumes of sound available each with over 500 Emulator II disks for immediate access. This totals over 8,000 samples! These sounds have been gathered from the best musicians all over the world and represent virtually every category of music and effects imaginable. For more information on the CD Player and ROM's contact Optical Media at 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030, (408) 395-4332.

SCSI HARD DISK

Oberheim is unveiling its new rack-mount 20 megabyte SCSI hard drive for the DXP-1. The device is designed to be secured in the same rack as the main unit and is vibration-mounted. The main advantage is improved speed (about 3 seconds - 8 times faster than loading from floppy) and the elimination of disk swapping. The hard drive stores about 20 full disks worth of Oberheim-format samples and can be written and re-written to by the user. Many pros have taken to rack-mounting many of DPX-1's for performance and they'll be happy to know that up to seven DPX-1's can be daisy chained together to a single hard disk. The Hard Disk is sold separately.

INDIVIDUAL OUTPUTS

The DPX-1's original software supported the mono audio output that comes on the back of the unit. Now, the instrument's software can route individual voices to the optional eight outputs. The allocation of which voices go to the respective outputs matches the configuration saved to disk on the original instrument. The biggest advantage for the individual outs is apparent when using multi-timbral disks such as a drum kit, where each sound is assigned to a specific output. Each instrument can then be mixed and processed independently.

MIDI MODE 4

The DPX-1 now can now operate in a special mode which can be set on the Prophet 2000. In this mode, each of the 16 internal samples are assigned to each of the 16 corresponding MIDI channels. The main advantage to this mode is apparent when using multi-timbral sounds with different sequencer tracks. While normal MIDI operations have sounds correspond to a range of notes, Mode 4 can use samples independently which might normally overlap and conflict in other modes.

There's more to come. Even with all these additions, the DPX-1 still has room for plenty of software upgrades, so... What have we done for you lately?

UPGRADE POLICY

All new DPX-1's are being shipped from the factory with the latest software revision available on the date of shipment. If you own a unit with older software you can get a software update to Version 1.3 for a nominal fee through your local Authorized Oberheim Service Center. The hardware kit for CD-ROM and individual outputs is an option regardless of when you purchase your unit, as is the kit for the SCSI port to talk to the hard drive. These hardware kits are also available through your Authorized Oberheim Dealer and/or Service Center. After all, not everybody needs every option, so why pay for it if you're not going to use it? On the other hand, Oberheim is behind you all the way when it comes to supporting your changing musical needs!

OberView

© July/August, 1987
Oberheim, A Division of ECC
Development Corporation
11650 W. Olympic Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 479-4948
Editor: Beth Menze
Written by: Jeff Burger

OberView

Page 3

Meet the People –

CUSTOMER SERVICE

Behind every effective company is a team of professionals who burn the midnight oil to keep the machinery of business running smoothly. We wanted you to have a chance to meet the guys in our Customer Service Department - the people you talk to when you call the Oberheim factory for advice and service questions.

David "Bert" Bertovic has been Customer Service Manager for Oberheim - ECC since the company's rebirth two years ago. Before that he held the same position for two years with the original Oberheim company after starting as a synthesizer test technician in August of 1981. Like many people, he came to work for a musical instrument manufacturer as a result of several jobs working in music stores. Being an active musician, Bert often has difficulty finding time for his other hobbies which include golf, racquetball, photography and adding to his collections of bad jokes. (For example, he claims to be working on book entitled "The Musician's Guide To Aerobic Drinking".)

Customer Service Hours

On Daylight Savings Time
Customer Service hours in your time zone are:

Pacific Zone

1:00 pm to 4:00 pm

Mountain Zone

2:00 pm to 5:00 pm

Central Zone

3:00 pm to 6:00 pm

Eastern Zone

4:00 pm to 7:00 pm

Co-worker Bob Bentrup has been a Customer Service Representative with Oberheim for the last year and a half. Bob came to us from one of our Authorized Service Centers where he was a service manager for two and a half years. Before that his former band Excalibur earned the distinction of being the opening act for a Tubes tour. While Bob spends most his spare time on his music, he shares Bert's interest in golf and claims to jog 8 miles a day. The difference, of course, is that Bob runs along with his wife while Bert is trailing with the ladies in the lead (just kidding, Bert)!

It's no small coincidence that both Bert and Bob follow their musical passions in their off hours. They're not some circuit-heads wearing lab coats and Oberheim isn't just a job - *music is their life*. It's because they're both active in songwriting, studio work and their own home studios that they are best qualified to help Oberheim customers solve their problems. "Over the last 2 years, the actual interfacing problems are by far the greatest number of calls we get. We own other manufacturers' equipment in addition to Oberheim equipment. We face the same problems they do," says Bert.

While Bert and Bob wear several different hats, the most important part of their job is taking the 50 to 60 consumer calls every afternoon (they average about 1 cigarette each per call)! "With the majority of them," Bob says, "somebody has made a mistake, hasn't pushed the right button or they simply haven't read their owners' manual - operator error.



"Bert" Bertovic (left) and Bob Bentrup (right) of Customer Service Department.

People should also shop around. There's a lot of guys who buy an instrument and then find out it doesn't do what they want it to do, regardless of the manufacturer. There's no substitute for buying from a dealer who is willing to help educate the customers because even the most conscientious of manufacturers can only do so much."

Here are a few tips for getting the most from Customer Service. First, call between 1 p.m. and 4 p.m. PST, preferably during the middle of the week (the call load gets really heavy on Monday and Friday due to weekend gigging). Secondly, check for bad cables and read the documentation for all the products being used. Third, write down the specific steps of how a problem occurred. "It takes two to tango," Bert says. "We want to supply as much support as possible and the more customers can help us, the more we can help them. The whole idea behind service is that we work together with the customer and together we solve the problem. We rely on their willingness and ability to participate." (Continued on Page 4)

OberView

Page 4

CUSTOMER SERVICE

(Continued from Page 3)

"When you have a repair problem, you have to let us know as much as possible," Bert laughs. "Several years ago, I got a call from a customer on the East Coast with some very strange problems and I felt they were serious enough to warrant sending the unit directly to the factory. When we got the box in and opened it up, I noticed this really foul smell. When the technician opened it up, the entire circuit board was encrusted with this liquid that had dried. From a previous experience I was led to believe that this was not champagne or beer! I called the customer and asked him point blank if he had any pets at home and he said he had a cat. I said, 'do you think that possibly your cat could have urinated into your machine' and he said 'yeah'. Our lead technician took it out in the parking lot and scrubbed it down with alcohol and hosed it off with a garden hose! We got it working as a result of communicating with the customer, but the bill was quite high due to the circumstances. Needless to say the cat did not fair as well!"

Staying calm in the face of a service problem is the other key to getting the most from Customer Service. "Everybody has service problems, whether you're microwave broke down or your roller skates need a grease job," Bert says. "Because we're a major manufacturer distributing in 30 countries worldwide we handle a number of requests all at the same time. Sometimes we have to say, 'I know you're in a hurry, but we're on your side and that's why we're taking this call.' It's easier to help people who remain calm and can discuss the problem intelligently."

The reason for having Customer Service hours for only part of the day is not due to all night parties, wine, women and song (...they wish!...). "Some people we talk to on the phone may have a simple problem we can handle during that call," Bert explains. "Unfortunately 50% to 60% of our phone calls require some sort of follow-up, whether a mailing or a call back is required. They may need a MID1 document sent out or require more

information we have to get from engineering." Bert also writes the majority of Oberheim owners' manuals and works on the premise that the better the manual is, the fewer calls people will have to make to the factory.

Another form of Customer Service involves monitoring our Authorized Service Centers and distributor network very closely. We provide extensive detailed documentation for any engineering change or software update. Our philosophy is that the more information that is available at the local level, the better off the customer's going to be.

All in all, Bert and Bob are proud of the job they do. They're very conscientious in their constant drive toward increased efficiency. Bert says, "We appreciate comments and suggestions. We're getting fewer calls for fewer reasons and that's rewarding." It's a pleasure to have both of them at Oberheim. Keep up the good work, fellas! (And we hope Bert gains on those ladies!)

OberView

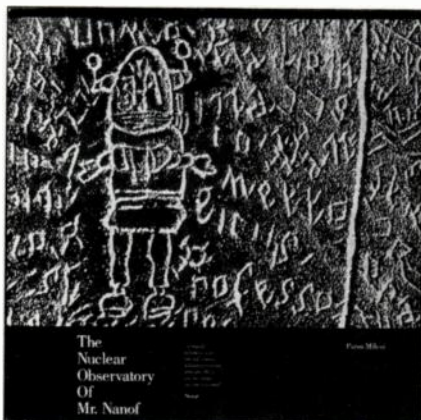
Oberheim, A Division of ECC Development Corporation
11650 W. Olympic Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90064



—from page 120, RELEASED & REVIEWED

music, which he combines in a geographical goulash he calls "Latindian." Sitar and tablas cause "Indian" to be the dominant flavor, but DX7, bass and exotic percussion make the music, like Barish's, a joyful, tuneful rock fusion. \$10 from Jonkey Enterprises, 663 West California Avenue, Glendale, CA 91203.

Ancient Future, *Quiet Fire* (Narada 61012). This quartet (guitars, flutes, cello, piano/misc.) consolidates a lot of influences: Segovia to Windham Hill; Balinese to North Indian; Hubert Laws to Roger Kellaway. Leader Matthew Montfort's synthesis of styles and sounds isn't superficial—he plucks the essential musicality of several traditions without discounting them. I hesitate to shackle this beautiful world fusion music with a "new age instrumental" label, but that's probably where it'll be found.



Piero Milesi, *The Nuclear Observatory of Mr. Nanof* (Cuneiform Rune 7). Soundtrack work from 34-year-old Italian keyboardist Milesi. It is strange neo-classical music on digital synthesizer, sometimes with string quartet accompaniment, sometimes with kettle or snare drums, sometimes solo overdubbed. Milesi's compositions often use short repeating figures almost like Penguin Cafe Orchestra, though his sound is more orchestral and his unfolding is more leisurely. It slides gracefully into the cracks between several musical pigeonholes. Cuneiform Records, PO Box 6517, Wheaton, MD 20906.

Kenia, *Initial Thrill* (Zebra 5967). Slick bilingual FM jazz from a smoky-voiced balladeer in the fashion of Sade, with superstar studio-jazz backing.

Gregory Alan Taylor, *Interregnum* (cassette). For his third tape, Taylor has programmed a lot of unique Oriental drum and koto sounds, shimmering Enoesque backdrops and some intricate flute-like solo voices. He arranges these into diaphanous open-structured compositions which sound like they ought to be playing outdoors across some large open square. \$7 postpaid from 602 Russell Street, Madison,

WI 53704.

Jan Jarvepp/John Winiarz, *Chronogrammes* (J&W 861; cassette). Contemporary classical music from McGill University's Electronic Music Studio. Winiarz's side presents two 15-minute pieces—one for flute & guitar and one for microtonal pianos—both pretty theoretical. Jarvepp's four pieces are more user friendly, played on harpsichord, treated cello and two for carillon (church bells). \$10 (U.S.) postpaid from Studio Fonoto Productions, PO Box 1204, Station B, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3B 3K9.

PFS, *Illustrative Problems* (Cuneiform Rune 6). Vaguely Henry Cow-like jazz-rock featuring the piano and thundering synthesizer of Scott Brazieal and the squawky sax of Herb Diamant. The music ranges from fast unison playing to ragtime to abstract collaging with tape loops. Cuneiform Records, PO Box 6517, Wheaton, MD 20906.

Andrew White, *Conversations* (Sona Gaia 148). *Conversations* is basically a folk guitar record, although White also plays zither, tamboura and bells, and guests play bass, trumpet, viola and piano. Another fine example of new acoustic music. White has lived all over—New Zealand, India, England, the U.S.—and it shows in his influences.



Ken Wiley, *Visage* (Passport 88020). Wiley's a French hornist—that is, he plays French horn, not that he's French. Actually, Wiley is from L.A., and his first solo album fleshed out by some of L.A.'s finest studio musicians including Jimmy Johnson, Grant Geissman, Ralph Humphrey, Dave Loeb and about ten others. It's gentle new agey fusion jazz spotlighting the unique tonalities of Wiley's instrument.

Martin Kornberger & Volker Kuhn, *Embrace* (Syn 030; cassette). T. Dreamish duets using sequencer, drum machine, keyboard washes and some Froese-like guitar. For a style so heavily identified with one group, Kornberger & Kuhn make it sound surprising.

—continued on page 129

FREE MIDI CATALOG!

COMPUTERS AND MUSIC FOR EVERYONE

You don't have to be a PRO to buy from FUTURE MUSIC - in fact, most of our customers are "just plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music!

START YOUR COMPUTER MUSIC SYSTEM TODAY

\$295 CASIO CZ101

PROFESSIONAL SYNTHESIZER SOUND UP TO FOUR
UNIQUE SOUNDS AT ONCE PROGRAMMABLE.
PORTABLE, EASY TO USE - THE STANDARD -

FREE AC ADAPTER & SHIPPING

MIDI INTERFACES FROM \$39.95

ALL MAJOR BRANDS AVAILABLE

BOOKS ON MIDI, MIDI PRODUCTS

- Understanding Midi, Vol. 1, Now Only... 2.95
 - New! Understanding Midi II... 3.95
 - Synthesizer Technique... 9.95
- Add \$1.50 for postage/handling per book.

Future Music

800-FOR-MIDI

10-6 M-F
12-5 SAT.

(800) 367-6434 or (702) 826-6434

900 W. FIRST - P.O. BOX 1090 - RENO, NV 89504

MasterCard and Visa Accepted

SOUNDWARE OF AUSTIN

PRESENTS

"This Business of MIDI"

AN INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO

- The MIDI Language • MIDI Applications
- Studio Technique • Manual Included

Specify VHS or Beta
Allow 4 to 6 Weeks
For Delivery

Soundware of Austin
PO Box 530242
Austin Texas 78753

39⁹⁵

Bloom: A term that refers to the subjective impression of how a reverberent sound develops over time; so-called because of the way a flower subtly develops over time into a full flowering.

Chiff: The characteristic white noise component present at the beginning of tones generated by a pipe organ.

Controller: A device that operates synthesizer electronics (i.e. keyboard, guitar with appropriate interface, MIDI-capable saxophone, etc.). Also, a device that operates some specific parameter of a synthesizer (i.e. modulation wheel, pitch bender, ribbon controller, etc.).

International Parts Specification Standard: A system of specifying electronic parts' values used throughout the world and in EM. This standard avoids the unnecessary use of zeros, decimal points, and stating Ohms (Ω) or Farads (F) when implicitly understood. For example:

USA	Int'l
1.5 k Ω	1k5
2.2 M Ω	2M2
10 μ F	10 μ
0.01 μ F	10n
3300pf	3n3
0.0022 μ F	2n2
10pF	10p

to the data being sent to it over its own MIDI channel.

Omni mode: A MIDI mode in which a MIDI receiver will react to, and attempt to play, MIDI data appearing on any of the 16 MIDI channels.

Poly mode: A MIDI mode where the receiving MIDI device listens for data on only one of the 16 available MIDI channels.

Polyphonic: Capable of playing many different notes at once, each with its own articulation (the articulation characteristics are often the same for each note).

Polyphonic pressure sensitivity: The ability of a keyboard to provide individual pressure (aftertouch) data for each note played.

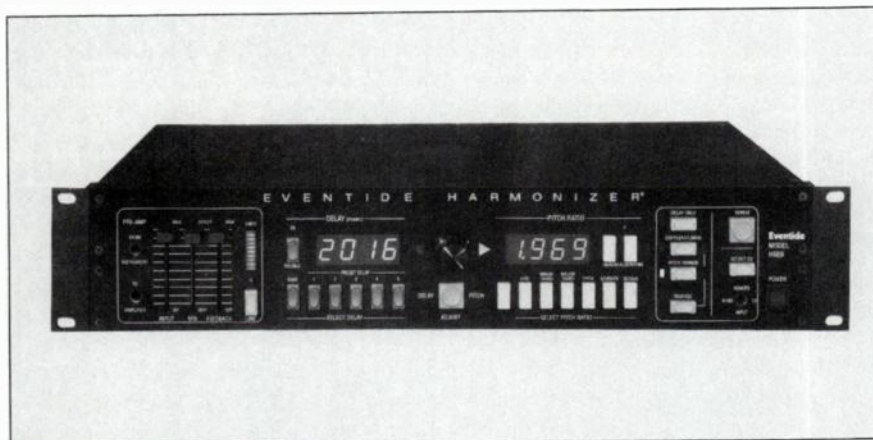
Polytonic: Capable of playing many notes at once. Each note is not necessarily capable of individual articulation.

Pro net price: A retail price, set by the manufacturer, that is in theory not subject to discounting as are many list prices.

PCM adapter: Pulse Code Modulation adapter. A unit that converts audio signals into digital data in a form that is stored on the video tracks of a video tape recorder. This provides high quality digital recording with the aid of a common VCR.

Quantization: The division of a continuous (analog) event (such as a pot rotation or audio signal) into a finite number of steps. For example, a mercury thermometer displays a continuous process of temperature variation, yet the markings that indicate temperature are usually quantized into one-degree steps. Computers, which can only handle a finite range of numbers, quantize continuous analog inputs into a specific number of steps (up to 256 for an 8-bit machine, up to 65,536 for a 16-bit machine). Also, samplers measure signal amplitude thousands of times a second, and reconstruct a sound from that quantized data.

RAM: Acronym for Random Access Memory. Data in a RAM IC can be recalled at



Eventide H969 Harmonizer®

Harmonizer: A term, trademarked by Eventide, to describe their series of pitch-shifting signal processors. These processors take an input signal and generate a parallel harmony line, typically adjustable over a range of plus-or-minus one octave. Similar products by other companies are called Pitch Transposers, Pitch Trackers, Harmony Synthesizers, etc.

Library program: Also called *patch library program* or *patch librarian*. This type of computer program stores synthesizer patch data, typically as a collection of many patches, and allows for rearrangement of their order within the computer. Often different patches can be merged to create sets of patches greater than the number that can be held by the synthesizer. Once a set of patches has been arranged, it can be loaded into the synthesizer virtually instantaneously. Other groups of patches may then be loaded in as required.

where:

k = kilo = 10^3 Ohms
M = Mega = 10^6 Ohms
 μ = micro = 10^{-6} Farads
n = nano = 10^{-9} Farads
p = pico = 10^{-12} Farads

Therefore, 100 nF is equivalent to 0.1 μ F; and 20 nF equals 0.02 μ F. Be sure when ordering parts based on construction articles in this magazine that you understand the difference between, say, a 20 nF cap and a 20 μ F capacitor. Don't expect a parts clerk to know what a nanofarad is.

MIDI controller: A controller (see above) that outputs MIDI information.

Mono mode: This MIDI mode assigns each voice (sound-generating element) of a synthesizer, drum machine, etc. to a single MIDI channel. Thus, each voice can play an independent part according

AS SEEN IN
MUSIC STORES

AMAZING NEW MIDI BREAKTHROUGH FROM ENSONIQ!

LOSE UP TO 66 POUNDS WITHOUT GIVING UP ANYTHING*!

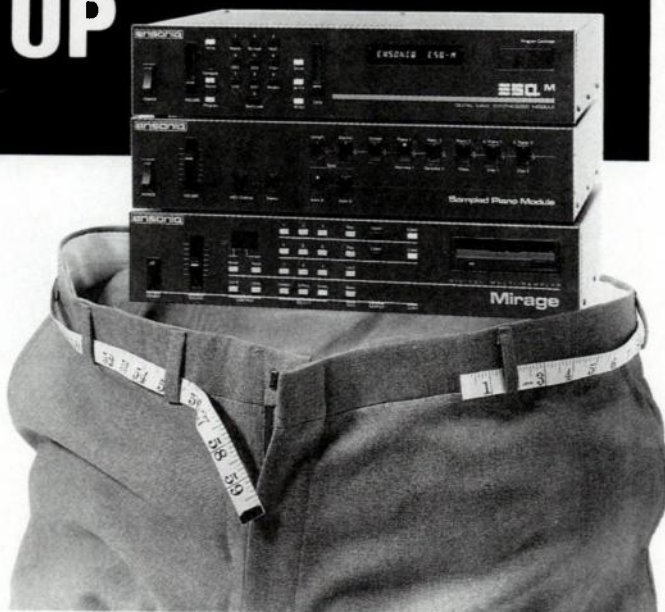
NO STRENUOUS EXERCISE!

Now there's a way to trim pounds and inches from your MIDI setup—permanently! If you're currently using multiple keyboards, Ensoniq MIDI Modules can add up to 26 voices and dozens of features, at the same time reducing weight and space.

NO DANGEROUS SIDE EFFECTS!

If you want to add sampled sounds to your setup, you don't have to add another complete keyboard. At just 11 pounds, the Mirage Digital Multi-Sampler gives you all the sound and features of the Mirage Digital Sampling Keyboard—without the keyboard.

The fast-loading Mirage Multi-Sampler can deliver up to 16 distinct sounds at any time, controllable from your keyboard or sequencer. From drums and percussion to pipe organ and special effects, the Mirage is already in over 24,000 studios and setups around the globe. The Mirage even comes with the most popular sampled sounds on diskette.



ENSONIQ MIDI MODULES WORK WONDERS



Before - 129 lbs.

"For years my keyboard setup was overweight and unhealthy. Now I'm using Ensoniq MIDI Modules. And because I'm using an Ensoniq ESQ-1 as a controller, I can save ESQ-1 sounds and sequences on diskette, using the disk drive in my Mirage Multi-Sampler. The Sampled Piano Module gives me access to the entire 88-note range of the piano. But best of all, I can use the ESQ-1 and ESQ-M together in the MIDI Overflow Mode and get the performance of a 16-voice synth."—
V. Savage, Milford, PA

LABORATORY TESTS PROVE PIANO LOSES 500 POUNDS

Now you can take a grand piano wherever you play. The Ensoniq Sampled Piano Module uses concert grand multi-samples to create a completely realistic piano sound. In addition to three different acoustic piano sounds,

the module features sampled electric piano, marimba, vibes, clav, upright and electric bass.

All the sounds are available at the push of a button or MIDI program change. You

can even 'soft split' the bass sounds to the lower portion of your controller keyboard.

SEND NO
MONEY!

My MIDI setup is too big and too heavy. Show me how the Ensoniq MIDI Module Diet Plan can save space and weight while adding to the quality of my sound.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

For more information write: Department E.

ENSONIQ Corp. 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 □ Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Hwy. Suite 123, St. Laurent, Que. H4T 1V8 □ ENSONIQ Europe BV, Dommel 1, 3512 JC Utrecht, Holland □ Australia: Electric Factory, 188 Plenty Rd., Preston, Vic. 3072 □ Japan: Hammond Suzuki, Ltd., 1135 Koike-Cho, Hamamatsu

ensoniq

GUARANTEED!

Ensoniq MIDI Modules are guaranteed to reduce the weight of your keyboard setup only. The Mirage Digital Multi-Sampler retails for \$1195US — the Ensoniq Sampled Piano Module for \$895US and the ESQ-M Digital Wave Synthesizer Module for \$995US. Ensoniq, Mirage, ESQ-1 and ESQ-M are trademarks of Ensoniq Corp.



Sony PCM-F1 and PCM-701ES digital processing adapters

will, and new data can be written in over old data. Most RAM is volatile, and loses its data when power is interrupted.

Real time: That which is perceived at the same time at which it is caused.

ROM: Acronym for Read-Only Memory; an unchangeable program usually permanently written into an IC's memory. Data stored in a ROM IC can only be recalled; unlike RAM, new data cannot be written in over old data.

Multi-timbral: A multiple-voice device that can operate in MIDI Mono mode, and offers the additional advantage of being able to assign an individual timbre (as well as MIDI channel number) to each voice.

Multi-timbral synthesizer: An instrument that can provide a unique timbre (bass, violin, trumpet, etc.) for each voice in the synthesizer, as well as assign each voice its own MIDI channel. Thus, multi-timbral instruments can play independent melody lines, each with a different timbre, when driven by a multi-track MIDI sequencer.

Voice: The basic sound-generating element of a synthesizer. It typically consists of one or more oscillators (VCOs or DCOs), a filter (VCF or DCW), amplifier (VCA or DCA), and envelope generators to control the filter and amplifier. In a polyphonic synthesizer, there must be one voice available for each note you want to play. **EM**

Advertiser	Page	Advertiser	Page	Advertiser	Page
AKG Acoustics	89	Intelligent Music	19	Reliable Music	55
Alesis	65	Iota Systems	97	Rhythm City	114
Allen & Heath Brenell	37	Julian Systems	63	Rock Technologies	62
Altech Systems	30	Kahler/APM	116	RolandCorp US	9, 10, 11 & 12
Applied Creative Technology	119	Kaleidasund	50	Ross/IMC	54
Applied Research & Technology (ART)	132	Korg USA	130, 131	RPMicro	40
Sam Ash Music	104	Kurzweil Music Systems	17, 115	Sonus	110
Astra Systems	27	Lexicon	23	SOS Computers	111
Barcus Berry Electronics (BBE)	106	Maniac Music	80	Sound On Sound	81
Beaverton Digital Systems	61	Manny's Music	97	SounDesign	13
Caruso Music	31	Martin Music Technologies	85	Soundtracs	60
Casio	52	Micro Music	38	Soundware	125
Compusound	113	MidiMouse Music	86	Steinberg Music Software	71
Computer Music Supply (CMS)	69	Mimetics	68	Stick Enterprises	102
JL Cooper Electronics	31	Monster Memory	104	System Design Associates	101
Digidesign	39, 103	Music Magic	22	TASCAM	76
Digital Music Services	15	Musically Intelligent Devices	118	Technics	18
Digital Software	70	Musication	62	Telex	73
Dornes Research Group	41	MusicBox	47	Thoroughbred Music	83
Dr. T's Music Software	33	MusicData USA	117	360 Systems	29
Drumware	70	Musician's Repair Service	80	Triangle Audio	117
Electro-Voice	34	Oberheim	121, 122, 123 & 124	Ultimate Support Systems	105
Ensoniq Corporation	51, 91 & 127	OpCode Systems	25, 107	Valhala	109
Forat Electronics	4	Passport Designs	45	Voyetra Technologies	79
Fostex Corporation	2, 3	Pearl International	75	Wise Music	87
Future Music	125	Performance Computer Concepts (PCC)	63	World Records	92
Guitar Shack	103	Phi Technology	47	Yamaha International	42, 43
Hybrid Arts	94, 95	Ramsa	57	Yamaha Percussion	66, 67
Institute of Audio-Video Engineering	13	The Recording Workshop	114		

—from page 125, **RELEASED & REVIEWED**

ly like their own. Syntape, c/o Rudiger Lorenz, Binger Strasse 6, D-6507 Ingelheim, West Germany.

Nightcrawlers, Particle Mist (cassette). The Nightcrawlers have been kicking around the indy electronic music scene for about six or seven years now, expanding and elaborating on T. Dream's style of improvised electronic "happenings." The latest tape offers two 30-minute slices: the first as grave and dark as you please, the flip a bit more animated with sequencers, pianistic voices and lighter, varied textures. Peter Gulch, 1493 Greenwood Avenue, Camden, NJ 08103.

Art Simon, The Din and the Throng (cassette). Simon takes the DX7 (and Casio SK-1) into abstract music with a lot of noisy banging that sounds like extended ring-modulated garbage can lids. Electric guitar, glass bottle percussion and some prepared tapes keep the variety level high, though there isn't any of it you'd expect to hear on the radio any time soon. \$6.50 from Swinging Axe Productions, PO Box 3741, Northridge, CA 91323.

William Bent, Sirius Lullabye (WEB-110; cassette). Bill Bent's music is a fairly old-fashioned mix of early electronic music trademarks: gentle soloing over ostinato backing, that sort of thing. The main thing you notice about the tape, though, is that he almost always uses the same solo voice, which perhaps he thinks sounds like a solo violin. But everyone I played the tape for thought it sounded like a cat being tortured. \$8.98 from Bent-sounds, 151 Brighton Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94112.

Chafe, Jaffe & Schottstaedt, Dinosaur Music (CCRMA CD). Computer music from Stanford University's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics, source of such previous direct-to-digital productions as Michael McNabb's *Computer Music* and the sampler *Digital Domain*. The disc allows us finally to hear David Jaffe's full 20-minute "Silicon Valley Breakdown" excerpted on *Domain*, as well as three pieces (24-min.) by fellow Domainite, William Schottstaedt. Cellist Chris Chafe rounds out the disc with a 9½-minute piece for cello and computer. All five compositions are semi-random computer music, mostly slow and non-frantic, showing off the clarity and dynamics of full digital production. CCRMA, Stanford University Music Department, Stanford, CA 94305-3076.

Loren Nerell, Point of Arrival (LAN 001, cassette). Synthesist Nerell has two distinct but related styles: fast churning rhythms reminiscent of Gamelan music and broad gauzy drones, which he alternates and sometimes combines. Steve Roach and Richard Burner provide additional keyboards—and presum-

ably play them, too. \$7 from 5716 Belen Street, Long Beach, CA 90815.

Patrice DeVincentis, Dichotomy (Jazzical 86017). A Bill Rhodes protege, playing virtuosic instrumental keyboard music on analog synthesizers over LinnDrum. DeVincentis is skilled, though the pieces don't leave much of a mental residue. \$8 from 1004 Jersey Avenue, Union Beach, NJ 07735.

Stephen Dankner, Techno-Romantic (cassette). *Techno-Romantic* consists of two long suites, both on one side of the tape. The first is a "Suite for Kurzweil 250" triggered by a Macintosh with Mark of the Unicorn Performer and Jim Miller's Personal Composer software. It sounds like Zappa's Synclavier work (with better voicing), full of jarring, unplayable intervals and undanceable rhythms. The second is a virtuoso solo piano suite, drawing on ragtime, contemporary classical and new age mood music. \$8 from 708 Hesper Avenue, Metairie, LA 70005.

Gen Ken Montgomery, Greatest Hits (De Fabrick 9). One of America's most radical experimenters, and Conrad Schnitzler's greatest supporters, reports back from his travels in Germany with this musical postcard. It's very characteristic of the recent scene in Berlin, with lots of self-triggered synthesizer patterns, in odd voices, with eccentric editing. The "Berliners" are favorably depicted, and Ken himself has never sounded better. \$15 with unique hand-done covers, from 118 East 4th Street #11, New York, NY 10003.



Ashwin Batish, Sitar Power (Batish Records 6001). Dynamic instrumental rock and roll performed on sitar, tabla, bass, guitar, DX9 and E-mu Drumulator. The cover boldly states "Contains the hit tunes . . ." which is maybe a bit premature but certainly not exaggerated. Fusion this triumphant is never anachronistic—this guy cooks! Batish Records, 1310 Mission Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

EN

Watch for ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

in

AUGUST

**COMPUTERS CAN
MAKE MUSIC!**

- Some "random" thoughts on algorithmic composition and reviews of several exciting software programs.
- Do-it-yourself random patch generator for the CZ-101 and C-64.

**IMPROVE YOUR
MUSIC!**

- Putting the "feel" back in synthesized/sequenced music is easy—if you know how.

BUILD!

- Make your own MIDI switcher.

A SYSTEM FOR MIDI



A smoothly integrated, interactive signal processing system engineered to expand the programming and performance capability of any MIDI setup.

Nothing else does what Korg's MIDI Processing System does. Nothing else multiplies the processing power and raises the audio

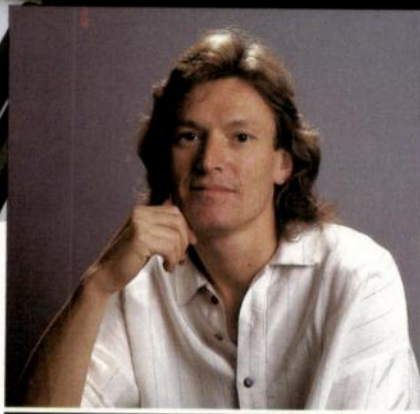
standard of MIDI instruments to these levels. Each device in our system stands alone with the best of them, but the idea was for all to function as one.

The Korg MIDI Processing System. Because no one else understands electronic music like Korg.

For a free catalog of Korg products, send your name and address, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling, to: Korg U.S.A., 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590 or Korg U.S.A. West, 7886 Deering Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91304

KORG®

Why should a sampler and a synthesizer be combined? Experimentation.



I need to get to my sounds quickly and also create new patches when I'm on tour. The DSS-1 gives me that flexibility. It's a very responsive instrument.

*Steve Winwood
Multi-Instrumentalist, Vocalist, Composer*

Korg combines the realism of sampling with the flexible control of synthesis to create a new kind of keyboard with unlimited possibilities for musical experimentation: the DSS-1 Digital Sampling Synthesizer. The DSS-1 recreates sounds with digital precision. But it also shapes the complexity and variety of sampled sources into new dimensions of sound.

Exceptional Range The DSS-1's extraordinary potential for creating new sounds begins with three sound generation methods. Digital oscillators sample any sound with 12 bit resolution. Two sophisticated waveform creation methods — Harmonic Synthesis and Waveform Draw-

ing — let you control the oscillators directly. Use each technique independently, or combine them in richly textured multi-samples and wavetables. You edit samples and waveforms with powerful functions like Truncate, Mix, Link and Reverse, plus auto, back and forth or crossfade looping modes. Then apply a full set of synthesis parameters, including two-pole or four-pole filters and Korg's six-stage envelopes.

Exact Control Choose from four sampling rates between 16 and 48 KHz, with up to 16 seconds of sampling time. Configure the keyboard with 16 splits assignable over the full 127 note MIDI range. Layer or detune the two oscillators on each of eight voices. Then process your sounds with a complete synthesizer architecture and two programmable DDLs.

The DSS-1's power is easy to use, so you can work with sound and music, not programming manuals. The backlit 40 character LCD display takes you through the total sound generation process with options and instructions at every step. Software that talks your language and a logical front panel menu help you go beyond synthesis, beyond sampling — without dictating your direction.

Expression The DSS-1's five octave keyboard is velocity- and pressure-sensitive,

for precise touch control of Autobend, VCF, VCA, envelope rates and other parameters. Velocity Switch lets you play completely different sounds as you change your attack.

Unlike other samplers, the DSS-1 lets you access 128 sounds without changing a disk. Each disk stores four Systems of 32 sounds. Within each System, your programs combine up to 16 sample groups and/or waveforms with complete sets of synthesis parameters and keyboard setups. In effect, the DSS-1 becomes a new instrument every time you call up a System. The library of easily available 3½" disks is already substantial and growing fast. Four disks — each with 128 sounds — are supplied with the DSS-1 to start your comprehensive Korg sampling library.

By combining the best of digital sampling with familiar and flexible control of synthesis, the DSS-1 allows the modern synthesist to experiment with new sounds never before available.

Start exploring the fusion of sampling and synthesis now, at your authorized Korg Sampling Products dealer.

KORG® Sampling
Products
Division

SAMPLING IS ONLY THE BEGINNING

For a free catalog of Korg products, send your name and address, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling, to: Korg USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590. © Korg USA 1986



Introducing
ART's
IEQ
with
Smartcurve™

**The
INTELLIGENT
Approach to
Equalization**



- **Fully programmable**, including Smartcurve™
- **Superior audio performance**
 - over 100dB dynamic range
 - less than .009% THD
 - +15dB with 1/3dB steps
- **Over 120 user presets**
 - 16 character user definable titles
- **User-friendly alphanumeric LCD display**
- **Complete MIDI interface**
 - Reassignable MIDI presets
 - Total computer control over all functions
- **The composite video shows:**
 - Actual frequency response
 - Slider positions
 - System and MIDI info
- **Controls up to 15 other ART programmable EQ's**
- **Active balanced input**
- **Quick to set up, simple to use, rugged and reliable.**

It Has To Be A Work Of

ART

Export Distributors:

THE NETHERLANDS: Audioscript B.V., Soest, 02155 20400. FINLAND: MS-Audioton, Helsinki, 00-5664644. SWEDEN: Muskanor & Co, Mölndal, 031-878080.
FRANCE: High Fidelity Services SA, Paris, (1) 42 85 00 40. CANADA: Yorkville Sound LTD, Scarborough, 416-751-8481. ITALY: Ital C.I.D.A. SPA, Parma, 0521 690158.
WEST GERMANY: PMS Audio/Hautwerk, 07128-3029. SWITZERLAND: Musikengros P. Götter, Sissach, 061-883757. NORWAY: Audioton, Oslo, 2 35 20 96.
HONG KONG: Audio Consultants LTD, Kowloon, 3-712529-1. JAPAN: Kenda Shokai Corp, Tokyo, (03) 254 3611.
THAILAND: Ben Ngiep Seng Musical Instruments, Bangkok, 222-5281. INDONESIA: PT Kencana Yuda Teknik, Jakarta, 487235-485308.
MALAYSIA: Lingpac PTE. LTD., Singapore, 747 1951. SPAIN: Aplicaciones Electronicas Quilasa SA, Madrid, 696 13 00. TURKEY: Kadir Cildimak, Istanbul, (1) 1661672.
AUSTRALIA: Audio Logic PTY. LTD., Victoria, 035879224. DENMARK: M.I. Musik, København, 1 354800. ENGLAND: Bandwidth, London, 01-202-4155.
BRAZIL: More Productions, Tel Aviv, 03-454002 - 442597. NEW ZEALAND: Master Broadcast Systems LTD, Auckland, 444-3583/4.

Applied Research & Technology

215 Tremont Street
Rochester, New York 14608
716-436-2720
Telex 4949793 ARTROC